

Gal 10 H. C.

THE
PRINCIPLES
OF THE
Christian Religion
EXPLAINED:
In a BRIEF
COMMENTARY
UPON THE
Church-Catechism.

By the Most Reverend Father in God,
W *I* *L* *L* *I* *A* *M*,
Wake
Lord Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury.*

The Fourth Edition Corrected.

L O N D O N:

Printed by *W. B.* for RICHARD SARE near
Grays-Inn Gate in *Holborn.* MDCCXX.

PRINTED

UNIT 70

EXPLANED:



ALL I I I I W

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

ALCANTARA

W. H. RICHARDSON
CHIEF OF POLICE

XX

XX

D

b

XX

p

XX

XX

E

d
1958

P

XL.

XL
is

Glor

XLI

S

The CONTENTS.

XXX. *Of our Duty, with Relation to his Goods: Of Theft, Robbery, Cheating, &c.*

XXXI. *Of our Duty, with Relation to his Good Name, and Reputation: Of Calumny, Evil-speaking, &c.*

XXXII. *Of the Sin of Coveting what is our Neighbour's.*

PART IV.

Of Prayer.

XXXIII. *Of the Duty of Prayer in General.*
XXXIV. *Of the Lord's Prayer in particular: And therein first, of the Introduction of it.*

XXXV. *Of the first Petition: Hallowed be thy Name.*

XXXVI. *Of the Second, Thy Kingdom come.*

XXXVII. *Of the Third, Thy Will be done, on Earth as it is in Heaven.*

XXXVIII. *Of the Fourth, Give us this Day our daily Bread.*

XXXIX. *Of the Fifth, And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that Trespas against us.*

XL. *Of the Sixth, And lead us not into Temptation, but Deliver us from Evil.*

XLI. *Of the Doxology, or Conclusion, For Thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever and Ever. Amen.*

PART V.

Of the Sacraments.

XLII. *Of the Nature, and Number, of the Sacraments of the Gospel: Of the five Popish Sacraments.*

XLIII.

The CONTENTS.

- XLIII. *Of Baptism: And the several Ways of Administring of it.*
- XLIV. *Of the Matter, and Form of it: Of the Inward Grace that is conferr'd by it.*
- XLV. *Of the Dispositions for Baptism: And of the Capacity of Infants to Receive it.*
- XLVI. *Of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and how it differs from the Popish Mass.*
- XLVII. *Of the Outward Elements of Bread and Wine; and our Obligation to Communicate in Both Kinds.*
- XLVIII. *Of the Real Presence, as acknowledged by Us, of Christ's Body, and Bloud, in this Sacrament; and the Benefits which from thence accrue to Us.*
- XLIX. *Of Transubstantiation: Or the Real Presence, maintain'd by the Church of Rome; and the manifold Absurdities, and Impossibilities of it.*
- L. *Of the Adoration of the Host: And the Idolatry committed by the Papists therein.*
- LI. *Of the Preparation which Every One ought to make of himself, before he comes to the Lord's Supper.*

PART VI.

Of Confirmation.

- LII. **H**OW it is performed in our Church: Of the Reasonableness, and Benefits of it, and the Obligation which lies upon all who are Baptized, to be Confirmed, before they come to the Holy Communion.

To the Reverend the
ARCHDEACONS,
And the Rest of the
CLERGY,
OF THE
DIOCESE of LINCOLN.

My Reverend Brethren,

THE following *Catechism*, composed and published some Years ago for the Use of my *Parish*; is now, at your Request, and by your Encouragement, Reprinted for the Benefit of my *Diocese*: And I make no doubt but that, through the Blessing of God upon your pious Endeavours, it will help to propagate a more perfect Knowledge of the *Doctrine of Christ*, in all the parts of it.

It was with this sort of *Instruction* that that great and wise Minister, the Lord *Cromwel*, began, as the most likely means to bring on the *Reformation*, so much desired by all Good Men: And though what he required went no farther than to reach

* See his Injunctions, An. 1536. Reg. Chan-mer. fol 97 and 99.

To the CLERGY of

first the *Parents*, and *Masters* themselves, and by them their *Children* and *Servants*, the *Creed*, the *Lord's Prayer*, and the *Ten Commandments*; yet was this a good Beginning, and even more than many of the *Clergy* themselves, in those Days, were very well able to expound to them.

^aEdw. VIth.
Injunctions
An. 1547.

Hence it was, that about eleven Years after, ^b King *Edward* the *Sixth* found it necessary to repeat the very same Order in his *Injunctions*: "That every *Holy-day* when
" there was no *Sermon*, the *Parsons* and
" *Vicars* in their several Churches should,
" immediately after the *Gospel*, openly and
" plainly recite to their Parishioners, the
" *Pater-Noster*, the *Creed*, and the *Ten*
" *Commandments* in *English*, to the intent
" the *People* might learn the same; ex-
" horting all *Parents* and *Housholders* to
" teach their *Children* and *Servants* the
" same, as they are bound by the *Law* of
" *God*, and in *Conscience*, to do." For
their better doing whereof, when the *Service-Book* was compiled about two Years after, a *Catechism* was also inserted into it; and the ^c*Curate* enjoined, "every *Sixth*
" *Week*, at the least, to teach and declare
" the *Catechism*, according to the *Book* of
" the same."

^aBr. *Burnet's*
Hist. of the
Reformat.
Vol. ii. Ap-
pend p. 165.

^aSee *Hist.*
Ibid. p. 71.

We are told, indeed, that ^d Archbishop *Cranmer* had Himself, the Year before, An. 1548. drawn up a *Catechism* for the Instruction of young Persons in the Grounds of the
Christian

the DIOCESE of LINCOLN.

Christian Religion; and, in his Dedication of it to the King, complained very much of the Neglect of *Catechizing* in former times: But yet still this Work continued in the same State; nor was any thing more done in it by *Publick Authority*, till about four Years after; when, together with the *Articles of Religion*, another ° *Catechism* was composed, and published in *Latin*, and all *School-Masters* enjoyned by the King's Command to instruct their *Scholars* in it. And here I take the complete Model of our *Church-Catechism* to have been first laid: To the Explication of the *Creed*, the *Commandments*, and the *Lord's Prayer*, was added a short Account of the *Two Sacraments*; and to some or other of these, whatsoever was most necessary to be known, or believed by every *Christian*, was orderly, tho' briefly, reduced.

No sooner was the unhappy stop of this Exercise, which follow'd under Queen *Mary's* Reign, removed by her Death, but ° Queen *Elizabeth* returned to the same Order that her Brother, King *Edward* the Sixth had established. She required the *Parsons* and *Vicars*, every *Holy-day*, to Recite the *Creed*, the *Lord's Prayer*, and *Ten Commandments* in *English*, that their *Parishioners* might both learn Themselves, and teach their *Children* the same. And she enjoyn'd them every *Holy-day*, and every *Second Sunday* in the Year, to hear and instruct the

° An. 1553.
Catechismus
brevis Chri-
stianæ Disci-
plinae sum-
marum conti-
nent, omni-
bus Ludi-
Magistru au-
toritate Re-
giâ Commen-
datus.

° An. 1559.
Qu. Eliz. 's
Injunctions
N. 5. 44.

To the CLERGY of

Youth of their *Parish*, for half an Hour at least, before *Evening-Prayer*, in the *Ten Commandments*, the *Articles* of the *Belief*, and the *Lord's Prayer*; and diligently to *Examine* them, and teach Them the *Catechism*, set forth in the *Book* of *Publick Prayer*.

^g An. 1561.
Vid. Synod.
MSS. in
Col. C. C.
Cantabr.

^h Act. Convoc.
1562.
die Mercur.
3 Martii,
where it is
called Cate-
chismus Pae-
dagogum.

^f Both his
larger and
lesser Cate-
chisms were
publish'd
An. 1570.

About Three Years after it was agreed by the ^g *Queen's Commissioners*, that besides the *Catechism* for *Children* which are to be *Confirmed*, another somewhat longer should be devised for *Communicants*; and a Third, in *Latin*, for *Schools*. What was done as to the former of these I cannot tell; but for the latter, I find that in the ^h *Convocation*, which met the next Year, such a *Catechism* was drawn up and agreed to by the *Lower House*, and brought up by the *Prolocutor* to the *Upper*. But tho' that *Synod* continued to sit above a Month afterwards, yet it does not appear that any thing more was done in this matter, till about eight years after; when Dean *Nowel* publish'd his *Catechism*, which had been before presented to, and in good measure agreed upon, in that *Convocation*.

It would be too tedious to mention all the following *Orders* which were made, as well by the *Bishops* and *Clergy*, in their *Synods*; as by our succeeding *Princes*, and even by the *Parliament* itself, for the diligent Discharge of this necessary Duty. How strictly the *Ministers* were enjoyned to instruct the

the DIOCESE of LINCOLN.

the younger Persons of their Parishes in their Catechism; and Parents and Masters required to send their Children and Servants to be instructed by them. By the ^b Constitutions of 1571, every Rector and Vicar was obliged upon every Sunday and Holy-day, to spend two Hours after Dinner in this Work: And lest their Parishioners should neglect to attend it, it was order'd; That no one should come to the Holy Communion, or Answer for a Child in Baptism, or contract Marriage, who had not first learned the Catechism, so as to be able readily to answer to all the Parts of it.

This was reinforced in the ¹ Synod of 1575, and confirmed, as the other before had been, by the Queen's Authority: And when Archbishop Whitgift understood that this profitable Exercise began, nevertheless, to be too much neglected both by the Ministers, and People; He not only Remonstrated to his Suffragans the sad Effects of it, but earnestly exhorted and required ^m them In the Fear of God, according to their Pastoral Care, and for the Duty which they owed both to God and his Church, to give straight Charge to Both; and to see that the Children, and other Ignorant Persons were duly instructed and examined in their Catechism, as by the Orders of the Church they ought to be.

I shall not need to tell you, how this Matter was settled by the ⁿ Canons of 1604: Only with regard to the Minister's Obligation,

^a Sparr. Collect. pag. 233.

¹ Append. to my State of the Church, p. 231.

^m An. 1591. Reg^t. Whitgift. Vol. i. fol. 181.

ⁿ See Can^l. lix.

To the CLERGY of

tion, I must observe, that to secure his Care in this Particular, the first Neglect was, upon Complaint, decreed to be an *Admonition* from the *Bishop*, with a *sharp Reproof*; the *Second Suspension*; and the *Third Excommunication*. 'Tis true, upon the last

• An. 1661.
See the Rubrick before the Church-Catechism.

• Revision of the Book of *Common-Prayer*, there is some Change made as to the *Time* when this Office is to be perform'd: For whereas before, both by the *Rubrick* of our *Liturgy*, and by the *Canon* made agreeably thereunto, the *Curate* of every *Parish* was directed to Instruct and Examine the *Children* of his *Parish* before *Evening-Prayer* began; it is now appointed to be done in *Time of Divine Service*, immediately after the *Second Lesson*; that so not only the greater number may attend upon this Office, but the whole might be performed with the greater Care, and Solemnity. But still, as to the Substance of the Duty, it remains as it did; and both the *Curate* is oblig'd upon *Sundays* and *Holy-days*, openly to instruct the *Children* of his *Parish* in the *Church-Catechism*; and the *Fathers, Mothers, Masters, and Dames*, are required to see that their *Children, Servants, and Apprentices*, who have not learned their *Catechism*, do come to be instructed by him. ¶ If the *Minister* neglects his Duty, the Penalty of the *Canon*, I before mentioned, is still in Force against him: If the *People* omit theirs, they are to be suspended by the *Ordinary*; and

• Can. liz.

if

the DIOCESE of LINCOLN.

if they so persist by the Space of a Month, they also are to be *Excommunicated*.

How wise the Constitution of our Church in this Respect, as well as in its other Establishments, is, it would be needless for me to observe to you. The Reason of the Thing it self sufficiently speaks it : For as by the *Sermon* in the *Morning*, those who are of *riper Years*, and better Knowledge in the Gospel of Christ, are edified and instructed; so by teaching, and expounding, the *Catechism* in the *Afternoon*, the Younger, and more Ignorant, (who are not yet capable of profiting by Sermons) are inform'd and train'd up with such a sort of Learning as is suitable to their Age and Capacities. And yet, alas ! how has this prudent and useful Method been slighted by many, and neglected by more ? And instead of these *Catechetical Institutions*, a *Second Sermon* been introduced for the *Afternoon*; and a new sort of *Teachers* set up, under as new a Character, of *Lecturers*, to Preach it; and that (ostentimes) not so much to the real Benefit, as to the Fancies and Inclinations of those by whom they are to be paid for it. I cannot say that this is altogether contrary to our *present Establishment*, because the last ^a *Act of Uniformity* has given Directions for the licensing and allowing of them : But sure I am it is a manifest Encroachment upon our good *Old Constitution*, which knew no such Persons, nor made any Provi-

^a 13. Car. ii.
cap. iv. §. 19,
&c.

To the CLERGY of

Provision for them. And the Result has been, that the *Afternoon Sermon* has almost quite thrown out the much better, and more profitable Exercise, of *Catechizing*; which has both the *Laws* of the *Realm*, and *Canons* of the *Church*, on its side; whereas the other has neither: And therefore if the *One* must be allow'd, I think the *Other*, at least, should not be omitted.

* See his Letter of that Year to the Bp. of London.

* See his Articles recommended to the Bishops, July 16. 1688.

And in this I speak not only my own Sense, but the Judgment of Those whose Opinions carry Authority, as well as Weight, with Them. Such was that of^r Archbishop *Sheldon*, in the Year 1672, who by the *King's* Command required his Suffragans "To in-
" force the Execution of such Laws, and
" Constitutions, as enabled them to enjoyn
" the Use, and Exercise, of our *Church-*
" *Catechism*: Of^s Archbishop *Sancroft*, in
the Year 1688, among whose seasonable and
wise *Articles*, sent to his *Bishops* in a very
Critical Juncture, the ivth was this: " That
" they (the *Clergy*) diligently *Catechize*
" the *Children*, and *Youth* of their *Pa-*
" *rishes*, (as the *Rubrick* of the *Common-*
" *Prayer-Book*, and the Fifty-Ninth Canon
" enjoyn) and so prepare them to be brought
" in due time to *Confirmation*, when there
" shall be Opportunity: And that they also,
" at the same time, expound the Grounds
" of Religion, and Common Christianity,
" in the Method of the *Catechism*, for the
" Instruction and Benefit of the whole
" Parish;

the DIOCESE of LINCOLN.

“ Parith ; teaching them what they are to
“ Believe, and what to Do, and what to
“ Pray for ; and particularly, often and ear-
“ nestly, inculcating upon them the Impor-
“ tance, and Obligation of their *Baptismal*
“ Vows.” This was what that great, and
good *Prelate*, thought necessary to recom-
mend to the *Clergy* in the time of our ut-
most Danger, and as the best Means to pre-
vent the growth of *Popery*, then breaking
in, like a Torrent upon us, on every side.
And when his late Majesty, of Glorious Me-
mory, had freed Us from that Fear, yet still
He thought this Duty of so much Impor-
tance, as to give it a particular place in his
“ *Injunctions*, set forth for the better Esta-
blishment of our *Church* in the Year 1694.
And our present most Reverend *Metropoli-
tan*, the Year following, thus prudently re-
conciled the Discharge of this Duty, with
the Manners and Humours of the Times ;
“ by directing his *Suffragans* to recommend
it to their *Clergy*, since they must Preach
(after having Examined the *Children* in their
Catechism, as the *Rubrick* requires) “ To
“ Preach in the *Afternoon* upon *Catecheti-
cal Heads* ; both that the People may be
“ the better rooted and grounded in the
“ Faith, and also kept from *other Assemblies*.

Having thus shewn you what was the
Foundation of that *Direction*, which I com-
municated to you by your *Archdeacons*, the
last Year, with Relation to this Matter ; I
cannot

^t Injun-
ctions : *Anno*
1694. n. 14.

^u Circular
Letter : *An.*
1695.

To the CLERGY of, &c.

cannot conclude without acknowledging the very great Satisfaction I have received from your Readyness to comply with it; and the Earnest you have given me of what I may farther expect from you in this Particular, in the large *Subscriptions* you have made for the Distribution of that *Exposition of our Church-Catechism* which I herewith send to you, among your *Parishioners*. May the God whom We All serve in the *Gospel of his Son*, give his Blessing, both to what I have publish'd, and you shall from thence take Occasion more fully to Explain to them; that by a more perfect Knowledge of their Duty, their Faith may be established; their Hearts sanctified; their Piety improved; the *Communion* of our *Church* enlarged; and many Souls saved in the Day of the *Lord Jesus*. I am,

REVEREND BRETHREN,

Your very Affectionate

Friend and Brother,

W. LINCOLN.

THE CONTENTS.

PART I.

Of the Gospel-Covenant.

- SECT. I. **O**F Catechizing in General.
- II. *Of the Benefits of the Gospel-Covenant.*
- III. *Of the Conditions of it on our Part; and the Obligations we lie under to fulfil Them.*
- IV. *Of the Method, and Means, of Restoring our selves to God's Favour, after the Violation of Them.*
-

PART II.

Of the Articles of our Faith.

- V. **O**F the Rule of Faith, the Holy Scriptures.
- VI. *Of the Summary of our Faith, The Apostles Creed.*
- VII. *Of God the Father, and what We are to Believe concerning Him.*
- VIII. *Of Jesus Christ, His Mission, and Offices.*
- IX. *Of his Divine Nature; and his Authority over us, as our Mediator.*
- X. *Of his Conception, and Birth, of the Virgin Mary.*
- XI. *Of his Death, and Burial: Of his Descent into Hell.*
- XII. *Of his Resurrection, the Third Day, from the Dead.*
- XIII. *Of*

The CONTENTS.

- XIII. *Of his Ascension into Heaven: And Session at God's Right Hand.*
XIV. *Of his Coming from thence to Judgment.*
XV. *Of the Holy Ghost; his Divine Nature; Personality; Office.*
XVI. *Of the Catholick Church: Of Hereticks, and Schismatics.*
XVII. *Of the Communion of Saints; Living, Departed.*
XVIII. *Of the Forgiveness of Sins: And the Power of the Church on that behalf.*
XIX. *Of the General Resurrection.*
XX. *Of the Future State: Of Heaven, Hell.*
-

PART III. Of the Gospel Obedience.

- XXI. **O** *F Obedience in General.*
XXII. *Of the measure of it, as reduced to the Ten Commandments, in particular: And the Rules laid down for the Exposition of Them.*
XXIII. *Of the Worship of God, and of Him only.*
XXIV. *Of the Idolatry of Image-worship: Its heinousness, and danger.*
XXV. *Of taking God's Name in Vain: And therein, of Swearing, Vowing, Praying.*
XXVI. *Of the Christian Sabbath, and the Sanctification of it.*
XXVII. *Of our Duty towards our Neighbour: And of the Relative Honour which we owe to him; as our Parent, Prince, Teacher, Husband, Master, Of a higher Rank, or a greater Age: With the Duties of such Persons towards us.*
XXVIII. *Of our Duty, with Relation to the Person of our Neighbour: His Life, Limbs.*
XXIX. *Of our Duty, with Relation to his Bed: Of Adultery, Fornication, Uncleanness.*

XXX.

THE
PRINCIPLES
OF THE
Christian Religion
EXPLAIN'D:
IN A
BRIEF COMMENTARY
UPON THE
Church-Catechism.

PART I.
Of the Gospel-Covenant.

SECT. I.

1. Q. FROM whence is the Word
Catechism derived?



A. From a Greek Word, which signifies to Teach by Word of Mouth: and has been used particularly to signify such a kind of Instruction as is made by way of *Question* and *Answer*.

2. Q. What is that you call your *Church-Catechism*?

B

A. It

Of Catechizing in General.

Luke i. 4.
Acts xviii. 25.
Rom. ii. 18.
1 Cor. xiv. 19.
Gal. vi. 6.

A. It is a short, but sufficient, Institution of the Principles of the Christian Religion, set forth by Authority, and required to be learned of every Person, in order to his being Confirm'd by the Bishop; and prepared both for the profitable Reading, and Hearing of God's Word, and for the worthy Receiving of the Lord's Supper.

3. *Q.* What do you look upon to be the proper Subject of such an Institution?

Heb. v. 12.
—vi. 1, 2.

A. It ought to comprehend all such things as are generally necessary to be known of all Persons, in order to their due serving of God here, and to their being saved hereafter.

4. *Q.* What are those things which may be accounted thus necessary to be known by All Christians?

Heb. viii. 8.
—x. 16, 17.
Gen. iii. 15.

A. They may, in general, be reduced to these two Heads: *viz.* 1st, The Knowledge of the Gospel-Covenant; that is to say, Of the Promises made by God to Mankind through our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and of the Conditions upon which We may become Partakers of them. And, 2^{dly}, The Knowledge of the Means which God has appointed whereby to convey his Grace to Us; and thereby both to assist, and confirm Us, in the Discharge of our Duty to Him.

^a Heb. viii. 12.

^b Luke xi. 13.

Rom. viii. 1, &c.

1 Cor. iii. 16.

—vi. 11, 19.

2 Cor. i. 22.

Gal. v. 16, &c.

Eph. v. 9.

1 Pet. i. 22.

1 Joh. iii. 24.

^c Joh. iii. 16, 17.

1 Pet. i. 4, 5.

^d 2 Cor. vii. 10.

Tit. ii. 12.

Jam. v. 20.

^e 1 Jo. i. 6, 7.

—ii. 3, 4, 5, 6.

5. *Q.* What are the Promises which God has made to Mankind, through *Jesus Christ*?

A. ^a Pardon of Sins: ^b Grace to fulfil our Duty in this Life: And, upon our sincere Performance thereof, ^c Everlasting Salvation in the Life which is to come.

6. *Q.* What are the Conditions required of Us by God, in order to our being made Partakers of these Promises?

A. ^d A hearty Repentance of our Sins past: ^e A sincere Endeavour to live according to God's Commands for the time to come: And both these

these made perfect, by a Lively Faith in God's Mercies towards us, through *Jesus Christ*, *Jo. iii. 16, 18. 1 Jo. i. 7. ii. 2.*

7. Q. What are the Means ordained of God, whereby to convey his Grace to Us?

A. They are chiefly two: Constant Prayer to God for it, *Luke xi. 13.* And a worthy Use of the Holy Sacraments, *Mark xvi. 16. Acts. ii. 38. 1 Cor. x. 16. xi. 23, &c. 1 Pet. iii. 21.*

8. Q. Are there not, besides these, some other Means ordain'd by God, and necessary to be made use of by Us, in order to our Salvation?

A. Yes there are; particularly the Hearing, Reading, and Meditating upon his Word: The Substance of which, tho' it be sufficiently gather'd together, and represented to Us in our *Catechism*, yet should not that hinder us from diligently Reading of the Holy Scriptures, nor make Us neglect any other Means of Christian Instruction; but rather we should use our *Catechism* as a Help whereby to render both the Reading, and Hearing of God's Word, more plain, and profitable to Us. *Psal. i. 2. Jo. v. 39. Rom. xv. 4. 2 Tim. iii. 16.*

9. Q. Does your Church Catechism sufficiently instruct you in all these?

A. It does: For therein both the Nature of the Christian Covenant is declared to Us, and the Conditions are set forth on which we may become Partakers of its Promises. And we are particularly Instructed, both how we ought to Pray to God; and what those Sacraments are, which are necessary to be Administred unto, and Received by All of Us.

Of the Bene-
fits of the
Gospel-Cove-
nant.

S E C T. II.

1. Q. What is your Name?

A. N. or M.

2. Q. Who gave you this Name?

A. My Godfathers and Godmothers, &c.

3. Q. What is that Name which is here demanded of you?

A. It is my Christian Name; therefore so called, because it was given to Me by my Godfathers, and Godmothers, in my Baptism. For as from my Natural Parents I derive the Name of my Family; so from those who were my Spiritual Parents, I take that Name which properly belongs to me as a Member of *Christ's Church*. *Gen. xvii. 5, 15. Gen. xxi. 3, 4. Luke i. 59, 60. Luke ii. 21.*

4. Q. Whom do you mean by your Godfathers and Godmothers?

See below;
Sect. xiv.

A. I mean those Persons who became *Sureties* for me at my Baptism: And upon whose Promise there made in my Name, I was baptized, and so federally admitted into the Communion of *Christ's Church*.

5. Q. Do's the Church require every One who is to be *Baptized* to have such *Sureties*?

A. It do's; and, as far as we can learn, has done so from the very *Times* of the *Apostles*.

6. Q. For what *End* has it required Them?

A. For several *Ends*: At first to be *Witnesses* to the Church that the Person was *Baptized*, and thereby had a *Right* to be admitted to the Communion of it. Afterwards, when *Children* began to be chiefly *Baptized*, who could not answer for *Themselves*, to Promise and Covenant for *Them*: And take care that when they came to *Years* of Discretion, they should not only be

taught

taught what they had done on their behalf; but should be so bred up as to be ready, by God's Grace, to make good themselves, what their Godfathers and Godmothers had before promised in their Names.

7. Q. Is it the Duty of every Godfather and Godmother to take such a Care of those whom they answer for?

A. Yes certainly; and our Church do's accordingly in a very solemn manner charge them with it. And the Sum of what she requires of them is this: 1st, To put those for whom they have answered in mind, *What a solemn Vow, Promise, and Profession they made by them at their Baptism.* 2dly, To take care that, as soon as they be able to learn, they be taught their *Catechism*; and instructed in the Nature, and Extent, as well as Importance, of what they promised for them; and of their *Obligation to fulfil it.* And in order to both these, 3dly, To call upon them to go to Church, to hear Sermons, and to serve God diligently both in publick, and in private: And if they find them negligent in any of these, to admonish and reprove them; and, in a word, to do what in them lies to engage them carefully to fulfil, what they charitably undertook on their behalf.

8. Q. But why may not all this be as well done by every one's own Parents, as by Godfathers and Godmothers?

A. It is, no doubt, the Duty of all Christian Parents to do this. They are bound, as soon as conveniently they can, to bring their Children to Baptism. As soon as they grow up, they are bound to instruct them in their Duty, and to see that they fulfil it. But yet still, as it is of great Advantage to every Child to have others concern'd to look after him besides his Natural Parents, especially in Matters of such high Concernment;

so the *Analogie* of this *Sacrament* seems rather to require that some *other Persons* should answer for them: That as by *Baptism* we are *born again*, and by that *New Birth* contract a *New Relation*, and enter upon a *New State*; so we should derive this *New, and Spiritual Birth*, from some *other Parents* than those from whom we *received* our *Natural*. But however, it is certainly more safe for any Child to be under the *Care and Concern* of *four or five* Persons, than of *two or three*; who may both supply the *Defects* of *careless and negligent Parents* whilst they are *alive*, and be instead of them, if they should chance to die before their *Children* are grown up, and instructed to take care of themselves.

9. Q. What then is to be thought of those, who having been *Sureties* for *Children* at their *Baptism*, do afterwards take no such *Care* of them?

A. They are certainly guilty of a very great Fault: * They break their *Faith* with the *Church*, which upon this *Trust* admitted them to be *Sureties* for them at their *Baptism*. * They become, in some measure, *answerable to God* for the *Ignorance and Wickedness* of those whom they ought to have *Instructed*, and *Corrected*. * And they encrease the *Prejudices* of such as are not well affected to the *Use of Sureties in Baptism*; which have little to support them besides the unhappy *Observation* of the *Negligence* of too many, who having taken such a *Sacred Trust* upon themselves, do afterwards make but little *Conscience* of fulfilling it as they ought to do.

10. Q. What are the *Benefits* which have accrued to you by your *Baptism*?

A. They are *Many, and great Ones*; but may, in general, be reduced to these *Three*; that thereby I was made a *Member of Christ*, the *Child of God*, and an *Inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven*.

11. Q. How

11. Q. How were you hereby made a Member of Christ?

A. As I was made a Member of his Mystical Body, the Church; of which Christ is the Head. *Rom. xii. 5. Eph. i. 22, 23. 1 Cor. xii. 27. Ye are the Body of Christ, and Members in particular. Eph. iv. 15. v. 23. Christ is the Head of the Church.*

12. Q. How were you hereby made the Child of God?

A. As, by this means, I was taken into Covenant with Him; was adopted into his Family; dedicated to his Service; and entituled to his Promises. *Gal. iii. 26, 27. Ye are all the Children of God by Faith in Jesus Christ. For as many of you as have been Baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's Seed, and Heirs according to the Promise. See Gal. iv. 5, 7. Eph. i. 5.*

13. Q. How were you hereby made an Inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven?

A. As, by my Baptism, I became entituled to a Right to it, and was actually put into such a State, that if I be not wanting to myself, I shall not fail of being made Partaker of it. *Tit. iii. 4, 5, 6. But after that the Kindness and Love of God our Saviour toward Man appeared, not by Works of Righteousness which we have done, but according to his Mercy, he saved us, by the washing of Regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. That being justified by his Grace, we should be made Heirs according to the Hope of Eternal Life. 1 Pet. i. 3, &c. Blessed be the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his abundant Mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively Hope, by the Resurrection of Jesus Christ from the Dead; to an Inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in Heaven for Us.*

14. Q. Are all, who are Baptized, made Partakers thereby of these Benefits?

1 Pet. i. 3,

4, 5.

Gal. iii. 26,

27.

Heb. ii. 3.

A. They are all, at that time, either made Partakers of them, or entituled to them. But those only continue to hold their Right to these Privileges, who take care to fulfil their part of the Covenant which was therein made between God and Them.

15. Q. Have none, but such as are Baptized, a Right to these Benefits?

1 Pet. i. 3,

4, 5.

Gal. iii. 26,

27.

Heb. ii. 3.

A. None have a Right to them but such as are Baptized, or were ready to have been Baptized, had they had the Opportunity of Receiving that Holy Sacrament. *John iii. 5. Except a Man be born of Water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. Mark xvi. 16. He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved.*

Jo. iii. 6.

Rom. viii.

32.

1 Cor. xv. 3.

Gal. ii. 20.

Eph. v. 2, 25.

1 Pet. ii. 24.

—iii. 18.

Isai. liii. 5.

Rom. v. 9.

2 Cor. v. 21.

Gal. iii. 13.

1 Thes. i. 10.

1 Pet. i. 2.

1 Jo. i. 7.

Mat. xxv.

31, &c.

Jo. xiv. 2, 3.

Rom. x. 13.

1 Cor. xv. 58.

Heb. ix. 15.

1 Pet. i. 4, 5.

2 Pet. i. 11.

16. Q. How come those who are Baptized to have a Right to these Benefits?

A. By the gracious ^a Promise of God, and through the Merits and Death of our Saviour Christ: Who taking our Nature first, and then the Guilt of our Sins, upon Himself, ^b Dyed in our stead; and by so doing, not only delivered Us from the ^c Punishment of our Sins; but moreover ^d Obtained an Eternal Inheritance of Glory and Happiness, in Heaven, for All Those who should faithfully Believe in Him, and Live according to his Commands here upon Earth.

Of the Conditions of it on our Part; and the Obligations we lie under to fulfil Them.

§ E C T. III.

1. Q. What did your Godfathers, and Godmothers then for you?

A. They did Promise and Vow three things in my Name, &c.

2. Q. What is the first Thing which your Godfathers

fathers, and Godmothers promised in your Name?

A. That I should Renounce the Devil, and all his Works, the Poms, and Vanities of this Wicked World, and all the sinful Lusts of the Flesh.

3. **Q.** What does the Renouncing of all these signify?

A. It signifies an utter forsaking of Them: And obliges me not only inwardly to detest Them; but so to watch, and govern all my Outward Actions, as not to follow, nor be led by Them.

4. **Q.** Do you think that you shall be able thus to Renounce the Devil, the World, and your Own Flesh?

A. So perfectly, as I could wish, I cannot hope to do it in this present Life: Yet I trust that, by the Grace of God, I shall always from my Heart detest, and abhor them; and so order my Life, and Actions, as not to be drawn into any Evil Courses by them; nor even into the actual Commission of any very great, and voluntary Sins.

5. **Q.** What mean you by the Devil?

A. It is the common Name given in Scripture to those wicked Spirits, who having rebelled against God, and being thereupon justly cast off from that Glorious State in which they were created by him; do make it their constant Business and Endeavour, to draw as many off as they can, into the same Rebellion, and thereby into the same State of Misery with themselves. Mat. xiii. 39. Luk. viii. 22. Jo. viii. 44. Eph. iv. 27. —vi. 11. 1 Tim. iii. 6, 7. Heb. ii. 14. Jam. iv. 7. 1 Jo. iii. 8, 9, 10.

v. 8. Be sober, be vigilant, because your Adversary the Devil, as a roaring Lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour.

6. **Q.** What are the Works of the Devil, which together with him, you, at your Baptism, promised to Renounce?

A. All manner of Sin: But chiefly I comprehend, under this first Rank, those Sins which Jo. viii. 44. 1 Jo. iii. 8. either

either more immediately relate to him, or proceed from his Suggestions; such as Pride, Malice, Envy, Revenge, Murther, Lying, and, above all, Witchcraft, and Idolatry.

7. Q. What is the next Enemy which, at your Baptism, you promised to Renounce?

A. This Wicked World, with all the Poms and Vanity of it.

8. Q. How is it that you call the World, (the Work of God's Hands) a Wicked World?

A. Not because it is in its self so, but only to shew how far, and in what respect, I am to Renounce it; namely, in all such cases in which it would draw me into any Wickedness, for the sake of any thing which I desire, or enjoy, in it.

Gal. i. 4. *Christ gave himself for our Sins, that he might deliver us from this present Evil World.*

Job. ii. 15. *Love not the World, neither the things that are in the World: If any Man love the World, the Love of the Father is not in him.*

9. Q. What do you mean by the Poms, and Vanity of this Wicked World?

A. They do most properly denote the vain State, Shew, and Magnificence, of such as are Great, and Rich in it; but do withal comprehend the Riches themselves which are made use of to minister to these Vanities; together with the Covetousness, Injustice, Oppression, and whatsoever other Sins, of the like kind, Men commit for the support of their Vanity, and to obtain such things as minister only to the Pomp, and Pride of Life.

10. Q. What is the Third Enemy, which your Religion engages you to Renounce?

A. The sinful Lusts of the flesh.

11. Q. What do you understand by the Sinful Lusts of the Flesh?

A. All those sensual Desires and Inclinations, whereby we are disposed to those Sins which are

Jo. viii. 44.

Acts xiii. 9,

10.

1 Tim. iii. 6.

Jam. iii. 14,

15.

Jo. v. 19,

21.

Jam. iv. 4.

Acts xxv.

23.

Compare,

1 Maccab.

ix. 37.

Jo. ii. 16.

in a peculiar manner called, in Holy Scripture, *The Works of the Flesh*; such as *Uncleanness, Drunkenness, &c.* See *Gal. v. 19. Rom. viii. 13. Colos. iii. 5.*

12. Q. What was the Second thing which your Godfathers, and Godmothers, promised for you at your Baptism?

A. That I should believe all the Articles of the Christian Faith.

13. Q. Where are those Articles to be met with?

A. They are only to be found in, and believed upon the Authority of, *God's Word*. Yet have been collected into that short Summary of our Faith, which is commonly called *The Apostles Creed*. See *Part ii.*

14. Q. What was the Third thing which your Godfathers, and Godmothers, promised in your Name at your Baptism?

A. That I should keep *God's Holy Will and Commandments*, and walk in the same all the Days of my Life.

15. Q. Has there been any such Summary Collection made of *God's Commandments*, as you say there has been of the Principal Articles of your Christian Faith?

A. Yes there hath, and that by God himself, in those *Ten Commandments* which He deliver'd to the Jews heretofore; *Exod. xx.* and which continue no less to oblige us now. *Mat. v. 17, &c.* See *Part iii.*

16. Q. Dost thou not think that thou art bound to believe and do, as they have promised for thee?

A. Yes verily, and by God's help so I will, &c.

17. Q. Upon what grounds do you think your self obliged to make good, what your Godfathers and

Mat. xix.
17, 18, 19.
Luk. xviii.
18, 20.
Rom. xii.
8, 9.

and Godmothers promised for you at your Baptism?

A. Upon many accounts; but chiefly because what was then transacted, was not only done in my Name, but for my Benefit, and Advantage: And I must resolve to fulfil what they promised for me, or I shall not receive the Blessings, which, in consideration thereof, God was pleased to make over to me. Besides that they promised nothing on my behalf, but what it would otherwise have been my Duty, as well as Interest, to have fulfill'd.

18. *Q.* By what means do you hope you shall be Able to fulfil what they promised for you?

Jo. vi. 44.
2 Cor. iii. 5.
Phil. i. 6.
—ii. 13.

A. By the Grace of God, which I am assured shall not be wanting to me, if I do but heartily pray to God for it, and take care to use it as I ought to do. Luke xi. 13. *If ye, being Evil, know how to give Good Gifts unto your Children, how much more shall your Heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?*

19. *Q.* How are you assured of God's Grace to enable you to Believe, and to Do, what he requires of you?

Jer. xxxii.
40.
Ezek xxxvi
25, 26, 27.
3 Jo. iii. 9.
2 Thess. iii. 3

A. I am assured of it from hence, That by my Baptism I was put into a State of Salvation, which I could not have been, were I not thereby secure of whatsoever is needful, on God's part, to be bestow'd upon me, in order to my attaining of Salvation, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. Rom. i. 16. *The Gospel of Christ is the Power of God unto Salvation to every one that Believeth.* Phil. ii. 12, 13. *Work out your own Salvation with Fear and Trembling: For it is God which worketh in you both to Will and to Do, of his good Pleasure.*

20. *Q.* How came you to be called unto such a Blessed State as this?

Jo. vi. 44.
Ephes. ii. 8.
Phil. i. 29.
2 Tim. i. 9.
Tit. iii. 4, 5.

A. Only by the Mercy of God, and thro' the Merits of Jesus Christ our Saviour; and therefore

I do

I do most heartily thank our Heavenly Father, that he has called me to this State of Salvation, through Jesus Christ our Saviour.

21. Q. Do you think you shall be able still to go on, and persevere in this State?

A. It is my earnest desire and purpose so to do; and I trust that, by the Grace of God, I shall do so. For which cause, I will never cease to pray unto him for the continuance of his Grace; that so I may be found Faithful and Sincere in my Duty to my Life's End. 2 Thess. iii. 3. *The Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from Evil.* Eph. iv. 30. *Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby you are sealed unto the day of Redemption.* Phil. i. 6. *Being confident of this very thing, That he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.*

Jo. viii. 34.
Rom. ii. 7.
1 Cor. i. 8.
—xv. 58.
2 Cor. i. 22.
Gal. vi. 9.

S E C T. IV.

1. Q. **B**UT what if notwithstanding all your present Desires and Resolutions, you should chance to fall away from your Duty; and thereby put your self out of this state of Salvation; is there no way left for you to recover your self, and to return again to it?

A. Yes, there is; by a true Repentance for the Sins which I shall have Committed, and an humble Confession of them to God; with earnest Prayer for his Forgiveness, through the Merits, and Intercession, of Jesus Christ, our Blessed Saviour and Redeemer.

2. Q. What mean you by Repentance?

A. I mean such a Conversion of a Sinner to God, whereby he is not only heartily^a Sorry for the Evil he has done, and resolved to forsake it;

^b but

Of the Method and Means of Restoring our selves to God's Favour after the Violation of them.

Luk. xv. 7,
18, &c.
1 Jo. i. 8, 9.

^a 2 Cor. vii.
10.

^bPsal. xxxii.

5.

Prov. xxviii

13.

Isa. i. 16, 17.

Ezek. xviii.

21.

but do's actually begin to Renounce it, and to fulfil his Duty according to his Ability; with a stedfast purpose to continue God's faithful Servant unto his Life's End.

3. Q. What are the chief Acts required to such a Repentance?

Psal. xxxiv.

14.

Isa. i. 16, 17.

A. To forsake Evil, and to do Good: To turn from those Sins which we Repent of; and to serve God by an universal Obedience of him, in whatsoever he has required of us.

4. Q. What is the first Step towards a true Repentance?

Ps. xxxviii.

18.

A. To be thoroughly Convinced of the Evil of our Ways, and heartily Sorry for it.

5. Q. Is every kind of Sorrow to be look'd upon as a part of true Repentance?

2 Cor. vii.

9, 10, 11.

A. No; there is a Sorrow for Sin which proceeds not from any Love of God, or Sense of our Duty to Him; nor yet from any real Hatred of the Sins which we have committed; but merely from the Fear of God's Judgment, and of the Punishment which we may be likely to suffer for them. This is that Sorrow which is commonly called *Attrition*; and may be found in the most wicked Men, without ever bringing them to any true Repentance for their Sins.

6. Q. What then is that Sorrow which leads to a true Repentance?

A. It is that Godly Sorrow which proceeds from a Sense of our Duty, and of the Obligations we lie under to the performance of it. When we are sorry for our Sins upon the account of our having thereby offended God; broken the Covenant of the Gospel; and grieved the Holy Spirit which was given to us; and are therefore resolved immediately to forsake our Sins, and never to return any more to the Commission of them.

7. Q. How

7. Q. How is such a Sorrow to be wrought in a Sinner?

A. Only by the Grace of God, and the serious Consideration of our own Estate towards him: the former to be attained by our constant Prayers for it; the latter, by accustoming our selves often to Examine our Souls, and to try our Ways, by the measures of that Obedience which the Gospel of Christ requires of us.

8. Q. Do's not God make use of many other ways to bring Men to such a Sorrow?

A. God has many ways whereby to bring Sinners to Repentance. Sometimes he does it by sending some temporal Evils and Calamities upon them: Sometimes by visiting them with Terrors and Disquiets of Mind: Sometimes he calls upon them by the Outward Ministry of his Word; and sometimes by the Evils which befall Others, especially those who were their Companions in their Sins. But whatever the Occasions be which God is pleased to make use of to bring us to Repentance, it is still the Grace of his Holy Spirit, and the serious Consideration of our own wretched Estate, that must begin the Work, and produce in us that *Godly Sorrow*, which finally ends in a true Repentance.

9. Q. What are the chief Motives, with Respect to Our selves, that will be the most likely to engage us thus to Sorrow for our Sins?

A. The Threats of God, denounced in the Holy Scriptures against Impenitent Sinners; and the Promises there made of Pardon to all such as shall truly Repent, and return to their Duty, as they ought to do.

^a Luke xiii.

^{3.} Prov. xxviii.

^{13.} Isa. lv. 7.

Ezek. xviii.

30 -- xxxiii.

11.

10. Q. What is the next thing required in order to a true Repentance?

A. Confession of Sin: Not that God has any need of being informed by us of what we have done

1 Jo. i. 8, 9.

done amiss; but to the end we may thereby both raise in our selves a greater Shame, and Sorrow, for our Evil doings; and give the greater Glory to God, by a solemn humbling of our selves in Confession before him.

11. Q. Is such a Confession necessary to our Forgiveness?

A. So necessary, that we have no Promise of any Pardon without it: Prov. xxviii. 13. *He that covereth his Sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have Mercy.* 1 Joh. i. 8, 9. *If we say that we have no Sin, we deceive our selves, and the Truth is not in us. If we confess our Sins, he is Faithful and Just to forgive us our Sins, and to cleanse us from all Unrighteousness.*

12. Q. To whom is our Confession to be made?

A. Always to God; and in some certain Cases to Man also.

13. Q. What are those Cases in which we ought to confess our Sins to Man, as well as unto God?

A. They are especially these Three. 1. In case
 Mat. v. 23. we have Offended, or Injured our Neighbour; and upon that account need to obtain his Pardon, as well as God's. 2. If by any open and notorious Transgression, we shall happen to have either deserved, or, it may be, to have fallen under, the Censures of the Church; and so Confession to the Church be necessary, to restore us to the Peace of it. Or, 3. If we shall have any private Reason that may move us to acquaint any Person with our Sins; for Advice, for Prayer, for Absolution; or for any other the like spiritual Advantage, which cannot be had without it.

1 Cor. v.
 1 Tim. v. 20.
 Jam. v. 16.

14. Q. What think you of that Confession (commonly called *Auricular-Confession*) which the Church of Rome requires, as necessary to Forgiveness.

5

A.

A. I look upon it as a great and dangerous Imposition, that has no Warrant from the Holy Scriptures; but is a Rack and Snare to the Consciences of Good Men; and may be apt to encourage Those who are evil inclined to commit Sin: Whilst by the *Absolution*, which is so readily given them thereupon (and the Efficacy of which is so highly magnified in that Church) they are taught to entertain a much less Opinion both of the Heinousness and Danger of their Evil-Doings, and of the Easiness of obtaining the Forgiveness of them, than either the Scripture Warrants, or their own Interest should prompt them to admit of.

15. *Q.* Is there not somewhat yet required, beyond this, in order to our Forgiveness?

A. Yes, there is; for to all this there must be super-added an *Actual forsaking* of those Sins which we Confess, and that Absolute, and without Reserve: So that we must firmly resolve, and as much as in us lies, heartily endeavour, not to return any more to the Commission of them.

16. *Q.* But ought there not, beyond all this, some Satisfaction to be made to God, for the Sins which we have committed?

A. Yes certainly; and such there has been made, by our Saviour *Christ*, for us; who has fully satisfied the Justice of God for our Sins, and left nothing more for us to do, in that behalf.

17. *Q.* What do you then say to those *Satisfactions*, which the Church of *Rome* teaches we ourselves may, and ought to make, for our Sins?

A. That they are built upon a false Foundation; are contrary to the Goodness of God; and beyond the Capacity of Man.

18. *Q.* What is the Foundation upon which they are built?

A. It is this: That when God forgives us our Sins, whether upon our Own Repentance, or by

Prov. xxviii

13.

Isa. lv. 7.

Ezek. xxxiii

11.

Heb. ix. 25,

26. 28.

Heb. x. 12.

14.

1 Pet. ii. 24.

— iii. 18.

1 Jo. i. 7.

Virtue of the Priest's Absolution; He remits indeed the Fault, and purges away our Guilt; and by this acquits us from the Everlasting Punishment that would otherwise have been due to them: But yet still retains us under an Obligation to some temporal Sufferings, either by Satisfactory Works to be done for them in this Life or by undergoing a certain proportion of Pain for them after Death, in a Place which they call *Purgatory*.

19. Q. How does it appear that this Foundation is false and erroneous?

A. Because in the first place, it is Absurd to suppose, that God should forgive the whole Guilt of our Sins, and yet, having done so, should afterwards punish us for them: And secondly, It is injurious to the Sufferings and Merits of *Christ*, whose Death was a sufficient Satisfaction for the Sins of the whole World; and has left no room either for God to require, or for us to pay, any thing more.

20. Q. Do's Repentance then, if it be sincere, without any thing more, restore us again to our State of Grace, and reconcile us to God Almighty?

A. If it be sincere, it does, through Faith in *Jesus Christ*.

21. Q. Do's God allow Repentance to all Sins?

Acts ii. 37.

8.

Acts xiii.

38, 39.

--xvi. 30, 31.

A. There is no Sin but what true Repentance washes away: But there may be some Cases in which God may deny Us his Grace, so that we shall not be able truly to repent.

22. Q. What are those Cases?

Prov. i. 24.

&c.

xxviii. 14.

Isai. lxvi. 4.

Jer. vii. 13.

Heb. iii. 13.

15.

A. They may All be reduced to this one general; namely, a Wilful Abuse, and Resistance, of the Divine Grace: Whether it be by a long Habit of Sinning; or by frequently acting against the Dictates of our own Consciences, and the

Motions

Motions of God's Holy Spirit: To say nothing of some Sins, which are in an Eminent manner destructive of the Divine Grace, such as Pride, Covetousness, Sensuality; but especially that Sin which is expressly called in Scripture, the *Sin against the Holy Ghost*.

Heb. vi. 6.
—xii. 17.
Prov. xvi. 5.
Jam. iv. 6.
1 Pet. v. 5.
Psal. x. 3.
1 Cor. v. 11.
—vi. 10.
Eph. v. 5.

23. Q. What is meant by that *Sin*?

A. I suppose it to have been the particular Sin of the Jews heretofore, in not only obstinately refusing to receive our Blessed Lord for their Messiah, after sufficient Proofs given by Him to convince Them that he was so; but ascribing those Miracles which he wrought in proof of his Divine Authority to the Help of the Devil, when at the same time they either were abundantly convinced, or, but for their own Fault, might have been, that He did Them by the Power of God. *Mat. xii. 31. Comp. Mark iii. 28. Luke xii. 10.*

Jo. v. 44.
—ix. 16, 30,
&c.

24. Q. Do you look upon this Sin to have so wholly belonged to those Men, as not to be capable of being committed by Any Now?

A. That very Sin, which in Scripture is so called, cannot now be committed, because *Christ* is not now upon Earth, nor have we therefore any Occasion given us thus to *Blaspheme* against the *Holy Ghost*. Yet some Sins there are of a like Nature, which may still be committed by Us; and which, being Committed, may prove no less dangerous to Those who are guilty of Them, than that *Sin* did prove to the *Pharisees* heretofore.

25. Q. What Sins are those which you suppose to come nearest to it?

A. Apostasy from the Christian Religion, after having been convinced of the Truth, and made Partakers of the Promises, of it. Next to that, an Apostasy from the Truth, and Purity of the Gospel, for the sake of some worldly Fears on the one Hand, or of some present Hopes and

Heb. vi. 4.
&c.
1b. x. 25, 26.

Advantages on the Other; to the Communion of a Church, which not only obstinately resists the Truth; but damns, and persecutes all such as profess it. And, lastly, Apostasy to *Idolatry*; which seems to be *the Sin unto Death*, spoken of by St. John. 1 Jo. v. 16, 21. and for the Remission of which he gives Us but little Encouragement to Pray, V. 16.

26. Q. What then do you think of Those who Go off from the Communion of the *Church of England*, to That of the *Church of Rome*?

A. Generally speaking, as of *Apostates*, and *Idolaters*: To whom God may, by an extraordinary Effect of his Mercy, give Grace for Repentance, and so for Salvation, but of whom otherwise we have but little Ground of Hope.

27. Q. Do you look upon such to be in a more dangerous Estate, than those who were from the beginning bred up in the *Roman Communion*.

A. I do; forasmuch as they have both rejected the Truth once known, and received by them; and cast off the Way, in which the Providence of God had placed them; and that, it may be, on some base grounds, to be sure without any sufficient Reason, to justify their doing of it.

28. Q. What then do you think of those who have always been of the Communion of that Church?

A. I think them, in general, in much greater danger Now, than they were *before* the *Reformation*: And still those in more Danger who have lived among those of the *Reformed Church*, and so were in a better Capacity of being convinc'd of the Errors of their Way. But, most of all, do I think the Condition of those to be dangerous, or rather desperate, who being Learned know their Errors; or as Priests, are called to instruct the People

People in the Purity of *Christ's* Religion. The Sincere, and Ignorant; who either want Capacity, or want Opportunity, to know the Truth, and for that Reason are either seduced from it, or continue Ignorant of it, I hope God, who knows the Hearts of all Men, will forgive: The Careless, the Prejudiced; but, most of all, the obstinately Blind and Hypocritical among them, I cannot acquit; but must leave them to the Judgment of God, who will render to every one according to his Deservings.



C 3

PART

PART II.

Of the Articles of our Faith.

Of the Rule
of Faith, the
Holy Scrip-
tures.

SECT V.

1. Q.



WHAT was the second thing which your Godfathers, and Godmothers promised in your Name?

A. That I should Believe all the Articles of

the Christian Faith.

2. Q. Where are those Articles to be found?

A. In the Holy Scriptures; and particularly in those of the New Testament.

3. Q. What mean you by the *Holy Scriptures*?

2 Tim. iii.
16.

2 Pet. i. 21.

A. I mean those Books, which thro' the Assistance of the Holy Spirit, were written by Moses, and the Prophets under the Law; and by the Apostles and Evangelists of Christ, since the publishing of the Gospel; to direct us in the Knowledge of God, and of the Duty which He requires of Us.

4. Q. How do you know what Books were written by these Persons, in order to these Ends?

A. By the Constant, Universal, and Undeniable Testimony both of the Jewish and Christian Church: From the former of which, we have received the Scriptures of the Old, from the latter, those of the New Testament.

5. Q. How do you know that these Books were written by the Assistance of the *Holy Spirit*?

A. 1.

A. 1. By the *Authors* who wrote them; who were doubtless no less *inspired* in what they *Wrote*, than in what they *Taught*, of the *Gospel of Christ*.
 2. By the Design of God in stirring up those *Holy Men* to the composing of them; which was to leave thereby a *Constant, Infallible Rule of Faith* to the Church in all Ages of it. 3. By the Opinion which all Christians from the time that they were published, and received by Them, have had of Them; and the Deference which, upon that account, they have paid to Them. And, lastly, By the Subject matter of Them, and those internal Marks of Divine Wisdom, and Piety, which are so conspicuous in all the Parts of Them.

Luk. i. 1, 2.
 Jo. xix. 35.
 —xx. 24.
 2 Pet. i. 15,
 16.
 Jo. xx. 31.
 Luk. i. 4.
 2 Tim. iii.
 15, 16, 17.

6. Q. Do you look upon these Scriptures, as the Only, Present *Rule of your Faith*?

A. I do: Nor is there any Other certain Foundation on which to build it.

7. Q. What think you of the *Tradition* of the Church?

A. Could I be sure that any thing not contain'd in the *Scriptures*, came down by a certain, uninterrupted *Tradition*, from the *Apostles*, I should not except against it: Nay, I do therefore receive the *Holy Scriptures*, as the *Rule of my Faith*, because they have such a *Tradition* to warrant me so to do. But because there is no such *Tradition* for any thing that is not Written, therefore neither do I build my Faith upon it: But on the contrary, do suppose, that, by the Providence of God, the *Holy Scriptures* were purposely written, to prevent those Doubts, those Mistakes, and indeed those Forgeries and Deceits, which his Infinite Wisdom foresaw, an *Oral Tradition* would always have been liable unto.

2 Theff. ii.
 15.

8. Q. Can the *Holy Scriptures* alone make your Faith perfect?

C 4

A. They

2 Tim. iii. 17

A. They Can: Nor ought I to believe any thing as an Article of my Faith, which either is not contained in them, or cannot plainly be proved by them.

9. *Q.* What do you think of the *Churches Definitions*?

A. That I ought to submit to them in whatsoever they define agreeably to the Word of God: But if in any thing they require me to believe what is *contrary* to the *Word of God*, or *cannot be Proved thereby*; I ought absolutely to Reject the One, and am under no Obligation to Receive the Other.

10. *Q.* But is not this to make your self wiser than the *Church*?

A. No, by no means; but only to make the Word of God, of more Authority with me than the Word of Man: Whilst I chuse rather to Regulate my Faith by what *God has Deliver'd*, than by what *Man Defines*.

11. *Q.* Are the *Holy Scriptures* so Plain, and Easy to be Understood, that Every One may be Able to judge for Himself what he ought to Believe?

Psal cxix.

105.

Jo. v. 39.

— xx. 31.

Rom. xv. 4

A. In Matters of necessary Belief, they are very plain, even to the most ordinary Christian: Yet we do not deny but that every Man ought to *hear the Church*; and to attend to the Instructions of those who are the Pastors of it. Only, we say, that neither the Church, nor its Pastors, ought to teach any thing as an Article of Faith; or require any Man's Assent to it, as such; that cannot be shewn to have been either expressly deliver'd in the *Word of God*; or, by a plain and necessary Consequence, be Proved thereby.

12. *Q.* But how shall the Unlearned be able to know what the Scriptures propose; seeing they

are

are written in a *Language* which such Persons do not understand?

A. By Reading them in their own *Vulgar Tongue*, into which every Church has, or ought to have them faithfully Translated, for the Benefit of Those who do not understand the Languages in which they were Composed.

13. *Q.* Do you then think that the People ought to be suffered promiscuously to Read the *Holy Scriptures*?

A. Who shall forbid Them to Read what was purposely designed by God for their Instruction? The *Scriptures* are as much the Voice of the *Apostles*, and *Evangelists*, to Us of these Times, as their Preaching was to those of the Age in which they lived. And it may, with as good Reason, be ask'd, Whether we think the People ought to have been promiscuously Suffer'd heretofore to hear the *Apostles Preach*; as whether they ought to be Suffer'd promiscuously to Read their *Writings* Now.

14. *Q.* But amidst so many Things as the *Holy Scriptures* deliver, how shall the People be able to judge what is necessary to be Believed by Them?

A. Let them Believe All they meet with there, and then, to be sure, they will Believe all that is necessary. But for the sake of those who either want Ability to Read, or Capacity to Judge, what is most necessary (in Point of Faith,) to be known, and profess'd by Them; the Church has from the beginning, collected it into a short Summary; which every Person of Old, was required both to know and assent to, before he was admitted into the Communion of it.

15. *Q.* What is that Summary of which you speak, and which you account to comprehend all the most Necessary Articles of our Christian Faith?

A. It

Mat. xxii.

29.

Jo. v. 39.

Acts xvii.

2, 11.

Acts viii.

36, 37.

2 Tim. i. 13.

A. It is commonly called *The Apostles Creed*: Not that the Apostles Themselves composed it; (at least not in the very Form in which we now have it;) but because it seems to come the nearest, of any, to the *Apostles Times*; and does with the Greatest Simplicity of Expression, comprehend a short Summary of the *Apostles Doctrine*.

16. *Q.* What mean you by the Word *Creed*?

A. It is the same in *Latine*, as *Belief* in *English*: And it is so called in both, from the first words of it, I BELIEVE, which in Sense, though not in Expression, Run through every Article of it.

Of the Summary of our Faith, the Apostles Creed.

SECT. VI.

Catechist. **R**ehearse the Articles of your Belief.

A. I Believe in God the Father Almighty, &c.

2. *Q.* You said that those Words I BELIEVE, were not only the First Words of your *Creed*, but the most Material; as running in effect, through every Branch of it. Tell me therefore, what do you mean when you say, *I believe*?

A. To believe, in general, is to assent to the Truth of any thing, upon the sole Authority of the Person who delivers it: Who, if he be a Man only, the Assent which I give to what He says, produces in me a *Humane Faith*; if, as here, he be God, then the Assent which I give to what is deliver'd by Him, is properly a *Divine Faith*.

3. *Q.* What is the Difference, with respect to Us, between these Two?

A. It is very Great: For because a Man, tho' never so Wise and Careful himself, may yet not be honest,

honest, and so Impose upon Me: Or should he be never so Upright, may yet, after all his Care, be Mistaken himself, and thereby lead me into Error; therefore in assenting to what such a One proposes, I can at the most give but such a *Belief* to it, as is suitable to a mere *Humane Testimony*. I may Believe what he says to be *True*, but yet so as not to exclude a *Possibility* of its being *Otherwise*. Whereas God being neither capable of being Deceived himself, nor of Imposing upon any Other; when I give my Assent to what he has Revealed, I do it not only with a certain Assurance that what I believe *is true*, but with an absolute Security, that *it cannot possibly be false*.

4. Q. But why do you say *I Believe*, and not *WE BELIEVE*; as when you pray, you say, *OUR Father*, &c.?

A. Because though One Man may *Pray*, yet One Man cannot *Believe*, for another. And however in Charity I may suppose every Christian to believe what is here deliver'd; yet since 'tis certain there are many *Infidels*, and *Hypocrites*, scatter'd up and down among the Faithful, and I cannot certainly distinguish who are indeed Believers, and who not; neither can I, with an Assurance of Faith, say, *We Believe*, because I cannot certainly tell, whether another Man does truly believe those Articles, or No. Besides, that this Creed being intended to be the Form, upon the Confession whereof, Persons should be admitted to Baptism; and in that Case, every one was to make a distinct Profession of his Faith, in order thereunto, it was fitting the Creed it self should be penn'd after such a manner, as was most proper for the main End for which it was Composed.

5. Q. Are all the things contain'd in this Creed to be proved by *Divine Revelation*?

A. They

A. They are all plainly deliver'd to us in the *Holy Scriptures*; which being confessed by all Christians to be the *Word of God*, what is deliver'd by them, must be look'd upon as deliver'd to Us by God Himself.

6. Q. What are the general Parts of which this reed does consist?

A. They are these Four: First, It shews us what is most needful to be Believ'd, and Professed by Us, concerning God the Father: Secondly, Concerning our Lord Jesus Christ: Thirdly, Concerning the Holy Ghost: And Fourthly, Concerning the Church of Christ; its Duties and Privileges here, and the Blessings and Glory which God has prepared for it hereafter.

7. Q. Do you think it necessary not only to Believe all these things, but also, upon Occasion, to Profess the Belief of them?

A. I do think it necessary, whenever our Duty to God; or the Edification of our Neighbour; or the Honour of our Religion, shall Require it of Any of Us. *Mat. x. 32. Whosoever shall Confess me before Men, him will I Confess also before my Father which is in Heaven. But whosoever shall deny me before Men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in Heaven. Rom. x. 9. If thou shalt confess with thy Mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy Heart, that God hath Raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the Heart Man believeth unto Righteousness; and with the Mouth Confession is made unto Salvation. See 1 Pet. iii. 15.*

SECT.

S E C T VII.

Of God the
Father, and
what we are
to believe
concerning
Him.

1. Q. **W**HAT is the first Article of your Creed?

A. I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth.

2 Q. What is God?

A. He is an ^a Eternal, ^b Infinite, ^c Incomprehensible ^d Spirit; ^e Immortal, Invisible, Almighty; most Perfect himself, and the Giver of all that Perfection, which is found in any Others.

3. Q. How do you profess to believe in God?

A. I do firmly Believe that there is such a Being as God, *Heb. xi. 6.* and that there is but ^f One such Being; so that besides him there neither is, nor can be, any Other. *1 Cor. viii. 4, 6.* We know that there is none Other God but One; — To us there is but One God the Father. *Isa. xlv. 5, 6.* I am the Lord, and there is none else; there is no God besides Me: I am the Lord, and there is None else.

4 Q. Upon what Account do you give to God the Title of *FATHER*?

A. Upon several Accounts, but chiefly on these Two: First, with Respect to our Lord Jesus Christ, whom, in the next Article, I profess to be his Son: And, secondly, as he may also be accounted our Father, *2 Cor. i. 3.* Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. See *Joh. x. 25, 29, &c.* Our Father which art in Heaven.

5. Q. How do you believe God to be our Father?

A. * By Right of Creation; so he is the Father of all Mankind: *1 Cor. viii. 6.* To Us, there is but one God the Father, of Whom are all things,

* By

^a *Isai. xli. 4.*
— *xliv. 6.*
^b *Psal. xc. 2.*
^c *1 Kin. viii. 27.*
^d *Psal. cxxxix. 7, 8, 9.*
^e *Job. xi. 7.*
^f *Jo. iv. 24.*
2 Cor. iii. 17.
^g *1 Tim. vi. 15, 16.*
Jer. xxxii. 27.
Mat. xix. 26.
Jer. xxiii. 23, 24.
^h *Deut. vi. 4.*
Mark xii. 29.
Jo. xvii. 3.
Eph. iv. 6.

Ro. viii. 15. * By Right of Adoption; so he is the Father of
 Jam. i. 18. Us Christians in particular. Eph. i. 3, 5. *Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ — Who hath predestinated Us unto the Adoption of Children, by Jesus Christ to Himself.*
 1 Jo iii. 1. Comp. Eph. iv. 6.

6. Q. What do you mean by the Attribute of **ALMIGHTY**?

Psal. xciii.
 xcvi. xcix.

A. I mean Two things: (1st) That God has a Right of absolute Power and Dominion, over all the World. Dan. iv. 34. *His Dominion is an Everlasting Dominion, and His Kingdom is from Generation to Generation.* And (2dly) That He has an Infinite Power of Action; so that He can do all things, and with Him nothing is Impossible, Mat. xix. 26.

Gen. xviii.
 14.
 Psal. cxxxv.
 6.

7. Q. Can God then do All things?

Hab. i. 13.
 Tit. i. 2,

A. He can do All things that are not either simply Impossible to be done, as implying a Contradiction: Or else contrary to his Goodness, and Perfection to Do; as to Sin, to be Ignorant, and the like.

8. Q. By what A&t, especially, has God manifested himself to be Almighty?

A. By making the Heaven, and the Earth.

9. Q. What do you understand by that Expression, the Heaven, and the Earth?

Gen. i. 1.
 Psal. cxlvi.
 Acts iv. 24.
 xiv. 15.
 Col. i. 16.

A. I comprehend under it All things that ever were made; Visible and Invisible; as being all Made, and Created, by God.

10. Q. How did God Make All these?

A. After two different Manners. Some He produced by an immediate Creation: Thus were the Angels form'd, and the Spirits of Men: And thus was that first Matter produced, of which Moses speaks, Gen. i. 1. *That in the Beginning God created the Heaven, and the Earth.* To the Other Parts of the Creation he gave Being, by

by forming them out of an Antecedent Matter: So he made this Visible World, as we Read, *Gen. i.*

11. Q. By whom did God make the World?

A. By his Son; sometimes call'd The Word: *John i. 3, All things were made by Him, and without Him was not any thing made that was made. And again, Verse 10. The World was made by Him. Comp. Coloss. i. 16. Heb. i. 2.*

12. Q. Was this Son, the same JESUS, who afterwards came into the World, to publish the Gospel, and Die for Us?

A. So the Scriptures expressly tell us, *Heb. i. 1, 2. God, who at sundry Times, and in divers Manners, spake in Time past unto the Fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these last Days spoken unto Us by his Son; by whom also he made the Worlds. And St. Paul, speaking of Him, In Whom we have Redemption through his Blood, even the Forgiveness of Sins; Col. i. 14. tells us, Ver. 16. That by Him were All things Created, that are in Heaven, and that are in Earth, Visible and Invisible; Whether they be Thrones, or Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers, all things were Created by him, and for him; and he is before all things, and by him all things Consist.*

13 Q. Is there any thing more comprehended in this Article, with relation to God the Father?

A. This only; That as God, at the Beginning, thus Created All things; so having Created them, he has ever since continued to Support and Preserve them, *Heb. i. 3.* And that so particularly, that there is not the least thing in the World, to which his Providence does not extend itself, *Mat. vi. 26, 28, 29, 30. x. 29, 30.*

14. Q. Why do you profess to Believe all this of God?

A. Be-

*Neh. ix. 6.
Psal. xxxvi.
6.*

A. Because though some part of it might have been discover'd by *Natural Reason*, and accordingly was found out by the wiser Heathens; yet the full, and perfect Knowledge of all this, is due to *Revelation*: And by the Accounts we have of these things in the *Holy Scriptures*, we both more clearly Understand Them, and are more firmly perswaded of the Truth of Them.

Of Jesus
Christ, His
Mission, and
Offices.

Jo. xiv. 1.
I Jo. iii. 23.

S E C T. VIII.

1. Q. WHAT does the *Second Part* of your Creed contain?

A. It contains a short Account of all such things as are necessary to be known, and believed by Us, concerning our Lord and Saviour JESUS Christ.

2. Q. How is He here described to Us?

A. By his *Person*, his *Offices*, his *Relation to God*, and to Us.

And in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord.

3. Q. How is his *Person* set out to Us, in this Article?

A. By the *Name*, which he went by whilst He was upon Earth; JESUS.

4. Q. How came our Saviour to be called by that Name?

A. He was so called by the express Command of God, deliver'd by an Angel; first to the *Blessed Virgin*, Luk. i. 31. and then to *Joseph*, Mat. i. 21.

5. Q. Is there any particular Significancy in that Name, that should move God in such an Extraordinary manner to give it to Him?

A. There

A. There is: For it denotes a *Saviour*; and was given by God to our blessed *Lord* to shew, that He was to be the *Saviour* of the *World*; and that No other was to be so: *Mat. i. 21. Thou shalt call his Name Jesus, for He shall Save his People from their Sins. Acts iv. 12. Neither is there Salvation in any Other; for there is none other Name under Heaven given among Men, whereby we must be saved.* Luke ii. 11. 21. Acts xiii. 23. 1 Tim. i. 15.

6. Q. How was this *Jesus* to *Save* the *World*?

A. By delivering Us both from the *Power*, and from the *Punishment* of our *Sins*; and by putting us in a way of attaining unto Everlasting Salvation. *Acts v. 30, 31. Tit. ii. 11, &c. Rom. vi. 4, 5, &c.*

7. Q. What is the Title given to our Blessed Lord, with respect to his *Offices*?

A. He is called *CHRIST*; which is the same in Greek that *MESSIAS* is in Hebrew, or Syriac: And is as much as to say, the *Anointed*. *Joh. i. 41. We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, * the Christ. Joh. iv. 25. I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ.* Jo. vii. 41, 42. ix. 22. x. 24. xi. 27. Acts ix. 22. * In the Margin, the Anointed.

8. Q. Why had our *Saviour* this Title given to Him?

A. To shew, that as by the Ceremony of *Anointing* heretofore, God consecrated those whom he called to some certain *Offices*; so was this *Jesus* to be separated, though not by a *Visible Union*, yet by the *Invisible Power*, and *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit*, for all those *Offices*, to which Men were *Anointed*, by God's Command, under the Law. *Acts x. 38. God Anointed Jesus of Nazareth, with the Holy Ghost, and with Power.* Luk iv. 18. Acts iv. 27. Heb. i. 9.

9. Q. What were those *Offices*, to which Men were consecrated, by the Ceremony of *Anointing*, under the Law?

D

A. They

1 Kings xix.

15, 16.

Exod. xl.

13, 14, 15.

1 Sam. xv. 1.

A. They were chiefly three; to the Offices of a Prophet, a Priest, and a King.

10. Q. Was our Saviour to be consecrated to All These?

A. He was; and that by express Prophecies, before his Coming into the World. See Psalm xlv. cx. Deut. xviii. 15, 18; &c. Isa. ix. 6. lxi. 1.

Isai. xlii. 1.

comp. Mat.

xii. 18.

Isa. lxi. 1.

comp. Luk.

iv. 18.

11. Q. How did God Anoint him to these Offices?

A. The Holy Ghost came upon him; and God, by a Voice from Heaven, declared him to be his Beloved Son, Mat. iii. 16, 17. and commanded all the World to Hear him: Mat. xvii. 5. And he Received the Spirit without measure, for the Discharge of all of Them. John iii. 34.

12. Q. You say, that God before spake by his Holy Prophets of such a Christ: Did the Jews know that He had done so?

Acts iii. 18,

22. x. 43.

xxvi. 22, 27.

A. Yes, They did: And at that very time that Christ came into the World, they Generally expected the coming of Him. Mat. xi. 2. Job iv. 25. vii. 31. Luke iii. 15.

13. Q. How then came it to pass, that They did not more readily Receive him?

A. Because they had flatter'd themselves with the Expectation of a temporal Prince; who should deliver them from their Enemies; and Restore again the Kingdom unto Israel: Luk. xxiv. 21. Acts i. 6. And therefore they could not bear the disappointment of Receiving such a Messias, as our Saviour professed himself to be. Acts xiii. 27.

14. Q. What Security have we, that this was indeed the Messias, of whom Moses, and the Prophets Spake?

A. The Greatest that can be Imagin'd. He came at the exact Time that the Messiah was to Come. Gen. xlix. 10. Malach. iii. 1. Dan.

* Mat. xii.

29

ix. 25, 26. a He descended of the Tribe out of

which the *Messiah* was to proceed. *Gen.* xlix. 9, 10. *Isa.* xi. 1, 10. comp. *Mat.* i. *Luke* iii. ^b He was born at the *Place* where the *Messiah* was to be born. *Mich.* v. 2. *Mat.* ii. 1, 5, 6. He was conceived of a *Virgin*, as the *Messiah* was to be conceived. *Isa.* vii. 14. *Mat.* i. 21, 25. *Luke* i. 27, 34. Besides all which, he had such *Extraordinary Witnesses* born to Him, as is not to be Gainsaid. God raised up a Singular Fore-runner to prepare the Way for him. Being come into the World, He own'd him, by a Voice from Heaven to be his Son: *Mat.* iii. 17. xvii. 5. ^d He himself wrought such *Miracles*, as no One ever did: *John* vii. 31. ^e He empowered his Disciples to work the Same *Miracles* in his Name, and for the Confirmation of his Authority, *Mat.* x. 7, 8. *Mark* xvi. 17, 18. Being put to Death at the Infliction of the *Jews*, He was by God Raised again the Third Day from the Dead; and, in the presence of his Disciples, visibly taken up into Heaven, where he now sitteth at the Right hand of God. *Acts* i. 3, 9.

Mat. xxii. 42.
Heb. vii. 14.
^b *Joh.* vii. 41, 42.
Luk. ii. 4, 11.

^c *Isa.* xl. 3.
Mal. iv. 5.
Luke i. 17.
Mat. iii. 3.
Mark i. 2, 3.
^d *Mat.* xi. 5.
Joh iii. 2.
—xxi. 25.
Acts ii. 22.
^e *Jo.* xiv. 12.

See below,
Sect. xii.

15. Q. You said that *Jesus* was called *Christ* because he was to be Consecrated by the *Holy Ghost* to the several Offices, to which Men were anointed under the *Law*: Tell me therefore, How does it appear, that this *Christ* was a Prophet?

A. It is manifest that He exercised all the Parts of the *Prophetick Office*. He foretold things to Come. *Jo.* ii. 19. *Mat.* xvii. 22, 23. xxiv. 2, &c. He declared *God's Will* to the World: And he commission'd his Disciples, to Go and Publish the same Doctrine of *Salvation* to all Mankind. *Mat.* xxviii. 19, 20. *Mark* xvi. 15.

^f *Mat.* v. vi. vii.
Luk. ix. 35.
Heb. i. 1.

16. Q. How do you believe *Christ* to have been a Priest, seeing he was not descended of a *Priestly Tribe*, or *Family*? *Heb.* vii. 14.

D 2

A. As

A. As the Scriptures teach me to believe: I believe him to have been a *Priest*, not according to the *Legal Institution*; but of another and more ancient Kind; *After the Order of Melchisedeck*. *Psal.* cx. 4. *Heb.* v. 10. vi. 20. vii. 14, &c.

17. *Q.* What is the *Order* of which you speak?

A. It is evident that when God chose the *Tribe of Levi*, and the *Family of Aaron*, to minister unto him under the Law, He took them instead of the *First-born* of Every *Tribe*, and *Family*, who, by virtue of their *Birth-Right*, had the *Priesthood* belonging to them, *Exod.* xix. 22. xxiv. 5. Now *Melchisedeck* living before this was done, was a *Priest* by that ancient *Right*, and not according to the Law. But then besides this, He was a *King* too; and so the *High-Priest* over his People. Now such a *Priest*, and *Prince* together, was *Christ* over his *Church*. *Heb.* vii. 1, 2, 11. Again: Of *Melchisedeck* we know not either who went before him, or who succeeded Him in these *Offices*: So that his *Priesthood*, as to us, was a *solitary Priesthood*, in which as He succeeded None, so neither does it appear that any succeeded Him. And such also is the *Priesthood* of *Christ*, Who, *because he continueth for ever, hath an unchangeable Priesthood*; *Hebr.* vii. 24. And is thereby able to *save to the uttermost Them that come unto God by Him*; seeing he ever liveth to make *Intercession* for them. *ver.* 25.

18. *Q.* Wherein did *Christ* exercise this *Office*?

A. In all the *Parts* of the *Priestly Function*: He offer'd up himself a *Sacrifice* for our *Sins*. *Heb.* vii. 27. ix. 12, 26, 28. x. 10. Having done this, He *Ascended* into *Heaven*, *there to Appear in the Presence of God for Us*, *Rom.* viii. 34. *Heb.* ix. 12. 24. And he *Blesseth Us*, not only by delivering *Us* hereby from the *Punishment* of Our *Sins*, *Acts* iii. 26. but by *Sanctifying* our *Souls*; and

Eph. v. 2.

and so freeing Us, in great Measure, even from the Present Power of Them. *Heb. ix. 14. x. 10, 14, 16, 17.*

19. Q. How does it appear that our Lord was not only a Prophet, and a Priest, but a King also?

A. The Scriptures expressly call him so: *Jo. i. ix. 6, 7. xii. 15. xviii. 37.* And that Authority which He has all along exercised over his Church, proves him to have been so. *Isa. ix. 6, 7. Luk. i. 32, 33. comp. Dan. vii. 14. Mich. iv. 7. Mat. xxi. 5. Rev. xix. 12, 16.*

20. Q. What is that Authority?

A. While He was yet upon Earth, He gave Laws unto his Church, for the Regulation of the Lives and Actions of Those who should become Members of it. *Mat. vii. 24, 26.* These Laws he established with the Royal Sanction of Rewards and Punishments: *Mat. vii. 19, 21.* He settled Ministry, for the Conduct of his Church under Him: *Jo. xx. 21, 22, 23.* He Rules in the Hearts of the Faithful, by his Spirit. He has already begun to subdue our Enemies, Sin, the Devil, and Death: And he will hereafter utterly destroy them. *1 Cor. xv. 24, 25, 26.* He now sits, in all Power, at the Right-hand of God, Interceding for us: And, at the End of the World, he will descend from thence with Glory, to Judge Mankind, and so put in execution his Promises, and Threatnings; by Infinitely Rewarding those who shall be found to have Observed his Laws; and exceedingly Punishing those who shall have broken them: *Mat. xxv. 31, &c.*

SECT. IX.

Q. WHAT is that Relation which Christ is here said to have to God?

A. He is His Only Son.

Of his Divine Nature, and his Authority over us, as our Mediator.

2. Q. In what Respect do you believe Christ to be the Son of God?

A. He is called so in the Holy Scriptures upon several Accounts: * As he was *Conceived* by the *Holy Ghost* of the *Virgin Mary*: *Luk. i. 35.* * As he was *Anointed* by the same *Blessed Spirit* to the *Office* of the *Messiah*: *Jo. x. 34, 36. Acts ix. 20.* * As he was *Begotten* again of *God* when he *Raised Him* from the *Dead*: *Acts xiii. 33. Rom. i. 4.* And lastly, * as being *Raised* from the *Dead*, He was made by *God* the *Heir* of all things. *Heb. i. 2, 5.*

3. Q. In which of these Respects do you here profess to believe, that *Jesus Christ* is the *ONLY Son* of *God*?

A. Precisely speaking, in none of them although yet I acknowledge the most of them to be so proper to Him, as not to be capable of being apply'd to any Other. But when I here profess Christ to be *God's ONLY Son*, I do it upon a much higher, and more excellent Foundation; namely, upon the Account of his *Eternal Generation*, and that *Communication* which *God the Father* thereby made of the *Divine Nature* to Him.

4. Q. Do you then look upon Christ to have the same *Divine Nature* with the *Father*; and so to have been from all *Eternity* *God*, together with Him?

A. If I believe the Scriptures to give a true Account of the Nature of Christ, so I must believe: For I find the same Evidences in them of the *Godhead* of Christ, that I do of that of the *Father*.

5. Q. What be those Evidences?

A. First, they give the *NAME* of *God* to him; and that in such a Manner as plainly shews it is to be understood, in its most proper Import

Pf. xlv. 6, 7.

Isa. vii. 14.

— ix. 6.

Acts xx. 28.

and
iii.
inc
hia
xi.
con
Ma
ty
self
v. 2
as
Cre
Heb
Th
the
sho
Jo.
Rom
i. 23
to b
Pra
Fai
Jo.
are
to b
of C
Heb
fam
be a
from
Roc
and

and Signification. *Jo. i. 1. xx. 28. Rom. ix. 5. 1 Tim. iii. 16. Phil. ii. 6. 1 Jo. v. 20.*

Secondly, they ascribe the most proper, and incommunicable *ATTRIBUTES* of God to him. Such as *Omnipotence*, *Jo. v. 17, 18. Rev. i. 8. xi. 17. Omniscience*, *Jo. xvi. 30. xxi. 17. Luk. vi. 8. comp. Jo. ii. 24, 25. Rev. ii. 23. Immensity*, *Mat. xviii. 20. xxviii. 20. Jo. iii. 13. Immutability*, *Heb. i. 11, 12. xiii. 8.* and even *Eternity* its self, *Rev. i. 8, 17. xxii. 13. Prov. viii. 22. Mich. v. 2. Isa. ix. 6, 7.*

To him, Thirdly, they ascribe such *WORKS*, as can belong to None that is not God. The *Creation* of the *World*, *Jo. i. 3, 10. Col. i. 16. Heb. i. 2, 10.* The *Preservation* of it, *Heb. i. 3.* The *Power* of *Miracles*, even to the raising of the *Dead*, *Jo. v. 21, 36. vi. 40.* The *Mission* of the *Holy Ghost*, *Jo. xv. 26. xvi. 7, 14.* And in short, all the *Works* of *Grace*, and *Regeneration*: *Jo. v. 21. x. 16. xiii. 18. Acts xvii. 31. xx. 28. Rom. i. 7. 1 Cor. i. 3. 2 Cor. i. 2. Gal. i. 3. Eph. i. 2, &c.*

Add to this, Fourthly, that he is there shewn to be *HONoured* as God: *Jo. v. 23. Heb. i. 8.* *Prayer* is made to him, *Acts vii. 59. 1 Cor. i. 2.* *Faith* and *Hope* are directed to be put in Him: *Jo. xiv. 1. Psal. ii. 12.* *Praises* and *Thanksgivings* are given to him: *Glory* and *Honour* are rendred to him, *Rev. v. 13. compare, iv. 11.*

And no wonder, since, Lastly, the *NATURE* of God is therein also expressly ascribed to him: *Heb. i. 3. Phil. ii. 6. Col. ii. 9. comp. Col. i. 15, 19.*

Q. But if *Christ*, therefore, be God, of the same Substance with the *Father*, how can he be called the *Son* of God?

A. Because he Received his *Divine Nature* from the *Father*, who is the *Beginning*, and *Root*, of the *Divinity*, and has communicated

his Own Essence to *Christ*: Who, therefore, tho' he has the *same Nature*, and so, in that respect is *Equal* with the Father; yet is he in *Order* after him; as being *God of God*.

7. Q. How does it appear that *Christ* Received his Divine Nature from the *Father*?

A. It can only be known by that Revelation which God has made of it in the Holy Scriptures: Where he is, for this Reason, said to be the *Brightness of his Glory*, and the *express Image of his Person*, Heb. i. 3. *The Image of the Invisible God*: Col. i. 15. to be *from God*: Jo. vii. 29. to *have Life from the Father*: Jo. v. 26. and the like. And upon this Account it is, that our Saviour himself says, *that the Father is greater than he*: Jo. xiv. 28. *That he can do Nothing of Himself, but what he seeth the Father do*: Jo. v. 18, 19. Or if this be not yet plain enough, they tell us farther, in express terms, that he is the *Begotten*, and the *Only begotten, Son of the Father*, Jo. i. 14, 18. iii. 16, 18. I Jo. iv. 9. v. 1.

8. Q. But will not this make the *Holy Ghost*, as much *God's Son*, as *Christ*? And how then is *Christ* his *Only Son*?

A. In Matters of this kind, which are so far above our Capacities, and of which we know nothing but what God has been pleased to Reveal to Us, we must speak as God, in his Word, has taught Us to speak. Now the Scriptures nowhere call the *Holy Ghost*, the *Son of God*; nor God, the *Father of the Holy Ghost*: And therefore, though we know not what the precise Difference is, yet because the proper A& of a *Father* is to *beget*; * we say that *Christ* Received his *Divine Nature* from God by *Generation*; but of the *Holy Ghost* we say, as the Scriptures do, that He *Proceedeth from the Father*: Jo. xv. 26. and is the *Spirit* not of the Father only, but

* Jo. i. 14.
— iii. 16.
A&ts xiii. 33
comp. Heb. i.
5. 6. v. 5.

but of the *Son* also: Gal. iv. 6. Rom. viii. 9. Phil. i. 19. 1 Pet. i. 11. as proceeding from Both.

9. Q. What is the last Respect, in which our Saviour is here Represented to Us?

A. His Relation to Us: *OUR LORD*, Eph. iv. 5. 1 Cor. viii. 6. xii. 3.

10. Q. How is *Christ* *OUR Lord*?

A. As he is God, together with the Father; ^{Acts x. 36.} and as by Him God Created the World; ^{Rom. x. 12,} so has ^{13.} he the same Original Right of *Dominion* with him, and is *Lord* of All his Creatures.

11. Q. Is there not some Other ground for this Title, and which Restrains it in a particular Manner to Mankind?

A. Yes there is: Inasmuch as by his Coming ^{Acts ii. 36.} into the World, and Dying for Us, he Redeem'd ^{Rom. xiv.} Us from Death, and so became *Our Lord*, ^{7, 8, 9.} by virtue of that Purchase which He thereby ^{1 Cor. ii. 8.} made of Us. ^{Phil. ii. 1,} ^{9, 10, 11.}

12. Q. When did *Christ* begin, in this Respect to be *Our Lord*?

A. He enter'd, in part, upon this Authority ^{Jo. xiii. 3.} before his Death, though not without Regard to his dying for Us: As is evident from his publishing his Gospel; abrogating the Law; and setting out the Conditions of Life and Death to Mankind. Hence, before his Death, he asserted to himself the Power to *forgive Sins*: Mat. ix. 2, 6. * But ^{* Rom. xiv.} the full Exercise of his Dominion, he entred not ^{9.} upon till after his Resurrection; when, as himself declared to his Apostles, Mat. xxviii. 18. *All Power in Heaven and Earth was given unto him.* ^{Phil. ii. 8,} ^{9, &c.} See Eph. i. 20, 21, 22, 23.

13. Q. How long will *Christ* continue, in this Respect, to be *Our Lord*?

A. *Christ* will continue to be *Our Lord* for ever; and of his Kingdom there shall be no End, ^{1 Cor. xv.} ^{15.} ^{16.} ^{17.} ^{18.} ^{19.} ^{20.} ^{21.} ^{22.} ^{23.} ^{24.} ^{25.} ^{26.} ^{27.} ^{28.} ^{29.} ^{30.} ^{31.} ^{32.} ^{33.} ^{34.} ^{35.} ^{36.} ^{37.} ^{38.} ^{39.} ^{40.} ^{41.} ^{42.} ^{43.} ^{44.} ^{45.} ^{46.} ^{47.} ^{48.} ^{49.} ^{50.} ^{51.} ^{52.} ^{53.} ^{54.} ^{55.} ^{56.} ^{57.} ^{58.} ^{59.} ^{60.} ^{61.} ^{62.} ^{63.} ^{64.} ^{65.} ^{66.} ^{67.} ^{68.} ^{69.} ^{70.} ^{71.} ^{72.} ^{73.} ^{74.} ^{75.} ^{76.} ^{77.} ^{78.} ^{79.} ^{80.} ^{81.} ^{82.} ^{83.} ^{84.} ^{85.} ^{86.} ^{87.} ^{88.} ^{89.} ^{90.} ^{91.} ^{92.} ^{93.} ^{94.} ^{95.} ^{96.} ^{97.} ^{98.} ^{99.} ^{100.} ^{101.} ^{102.} ^{103.} ^{104.} ^{105.} ^{106.} ^{107.} ^{108.} ^{109.} ^{110.} ^{111.} ^{112.} ^{113.} ^{114.} ^{115.} ^{116.} ^{117.} ^{118.} ^{119.} ^{120.} ^{121.} ^{122.} ^{123.} ^{124.} ^{125.} ^{126.} ^{127.} ^{128.} ^{129.} ^{130.} ^{131.} ^{132.} ^{133.} ^{134.} ^{135.} ^{136.} ^{137.} ^{138.} ^{139.} ^{140.} ^{141.} ^{142.} ^{143.} ^{144.} ^{145.} ^{146.} ^{147.} ^{148.} ^{149.} ^{150.} ^{151.} ^{152.} ^{153.} ^{154.} ^{155.} ^{156.} ^{157.} ^{158.} ^{159.} ^{160.} ^{161.} ^{162.} ^{163.} ^{164.} ^{165.} ^{166.} ^{167.} ^{168.} ^{169.} ^{170.} ^{171.} ^{172.} ^{173.} ^{174.} ^{175.} ^{176.} ^{177.} ^{178.} ^{179.} ^{180.} ^{181.} ^{182.} ^{183.} ^{184.} ^{185.} ^{186.} ^{187.} ^{188.} ^{189.} ^{190.} ^{191.} ^{192.} ^{193.} ^{194.} ^{195.} ^{196.} ^{197.} ^{198.} ^{199.} ^{200.} ^{201.} ^{202.} ^{203.} ^{204.} ^{205.} ^{206.} ^{207.} ^{208.} ^{209.} ^{210.} ^{211.} ^{212.} ^{213.} ^{214.} ^{215.} ^{216.} ^{217.} ^{218.} ^{219.} ^{220.} ^{221.} ^{222.} ^{223.} ^{224.} ^{225.} ^{226.} ^{227.} ^{228.} ^{229.} ^{230.} ^{231.} ^{232.} ^{233.} ^{234.} ^{235.} ^{236.} ^{237.} ^{238.} ^{239.} ^{240.} ^{241.} ^{242.} ^{243.} ^{244.} ^{245.} ^{246.} ^{247.} ^{248.} ^{249.} ^{250.} ^{251.} ^{252.} ^{253.} ^{254.} ^{255.} ^{256.} ^{257.} ^{258.} ^{259.} ^{260.} ^{261.} ^{262.} ^{263.} ^{264.} ^{265.} ^{266.} ^{267.} ^{268.} ^{269.} ^{270.} ^{271.} ^{272.} ^{273.} ^{274.} ^{275.} ^{276.} ^{277.} ^{278.} ^{279.} ^{280.} ^{281.} ^{282.} ^{283.} ^{284.} ^{285.} ^{286.} ^{287.} ^{288.} ^{289.} ^{290.} ^{291.} ^{292.} ^{293.} ^{294.} ^{295.} ^{296.} ^{297.} ^{298.} ^{299.} ^{300.} ^{301.} ^{302.} ^{303.} ^{304.} ^{305.} ^{306.} ^{307.} ^{308.} ^{309.} ^{310.} ^{311.} ^{312.} ^{313.} ^{314.} ^{315.} ^{316.} ^{317.} ^{318.} ^{319.} ^{320.} ^{321.} ^{322.} ^{323.} ^{324.} ^{325.} ^{326.} ^{327.} ^{328.} ^{329.} ^{330.} ^{331.} ^{332.} ^{333.} ^{334.} ^{335.} ^{336.} ^{337.} ^{338.} ^{339.} ^{340.} ^{341.} ^{342.} ^{343.} ^{344.} ^{345.} ^{346.} ^{347.} ^{348.} ^{349.} ^{350.} ^{351.} ^{352.} ^{353.} ^{354.} ^{355.} ^{356.} ^{357.} ^{358.} ^{359.} ^{360.} ^{361.} ^{362.} ^{363.} ^{364.} ^{365.} ^{366.} ^{367.} ^{368.} ^{369.} ^{370.} ^{371.} ^{372.} ^{373.} ^{374.} ^{375.} ^{376.} ^{377.} ^{378.} ^{379.} ^{380.} ^{381.} ^{382.} ^{383.} ^{384.} ^{385.} ^{386.} ^{387.} ^{388.} ^{389.} ^{390.} ^{391.} ^{392.} ^{393.} ^{394.} ^{395.} ^{396.} ^{397.} ^{398.} ^{399.} ^{400.} ^{401.} ^{402.} ^{403.} ^{404.} ^{405.} ^{406.} ^{407.} ^{408.} ^{409.} ^{410.} ^{411.} ^{412.} ^{413.} ^{414.} ^{415.} ^{416.} ^{417.} ^{418.} ^{419.} ^{420.} ^{421.} ^{422.} ^{423.} ^{424.} ^{425.} ^{426.} ^{427.} ^{428.} ^{429.} ^{430.} ^{431.} ^{432.} ^{433.} ^{434.} ^{435.} ^{436.} ^{437.} ^{438.} ^{439.} ^{440.} ^{441.} ^{442.} ^{443.} ^{444.} ^{445.} ^{446.} ^{447.} ^{448.} ^{449.} ^{450.} ^{451.} ^{452.} ^{453.} ^{454.} ^{455.} ^{456.} ^{457.} ^{458.} ^{459.} ^{460.} ^{461.} ^{462.} ^{463.} ^{464.} ^{465.} ^{466.} ^{467.} ^{468.} ^{469.} ^{470.} ^{471.} ^{472.} ^{473.} ^{474.} ^{475.} ^{476.} ^{477.} ^{478.} ^{479.} ^{480.} ^{481.} ^{482.} ^{483.} ^{484.} ^{485.} ^{486.} ^{487.} ^{488.} ^{489.} ^{490.} ^{491.} ^{492.} ^{493.} ^{494.} ^{495.} ^{496.} ^{497.} ^{498.} ^{499.} ^{500.} ^{501.} ^{502.} ^{503.} ^{504.} ^{505.} ^{506.} ^{507.} ^{508.} ^{509.} ^{510.} ^{511.} ^{512.} ^{513.} ^{514.} ^{515.} ^{516.} ^{517.} ^{518.} ^{519.} ^{520.} ^{521.} ^{522.} ^{523.} ^{524.} ^{525.} ^{526.} ^{527.} ^{528.} ^{529.} ^{530.} ^{531.} ^{532.} ^{533.} ^{534.} ^{535.} ^{536.} ^{537.} ^{538.} ^{539.} ^{540.} ^{541.} ^{542.} ^{543.} ^{544.} ^{545.} ^{546.} ^{547.} ^{548.} ^{549.} ^{550.} ^{551.} ^{552.} ^{553.} ^{554.} ^{555.} ^{556.} ^{557.} ^{558.} ^{559.} ^{560.} ^{561.} ^{562.} ^{563.} ^{564.} ^{565.} ^{566.} ^{567.} ^{568.} ^{569.} ^{570.} ^{571.} ^{572.} ^{573.} ^{574.} ^{575.} ^{576.} ^{577.} ^{578.} ^{579.} ^{580.} ^{581.} ^{582.} ^{583.} ^{584.} ^{585.} ^{586.} ^{587.} ^{588.} ^{589.} ^{590.} ^{591.} ^{592.} ^{593.} ^{594.} ^{595.} ^{596.} ^{597.} ^{598.} ^{599.} ^{600.} ^{601.} ^{602.} ^{603.} ^{604.} ^{605.} ^{606.} ^{607.} ^{608.} ^{609.} ^{610.} ^{611.} ^{612.} ^{613.} ^{614.} ^{615.} ^{616.} ^{617.} ^{618.} ^{619.} ^{620.} ^{621.} ^{622.} ^{623.} ^{624.} ^{625.} ^{626.} ^{627.} ^{628.} ^{629.} ^{630.} ^{631.} ^{632.} ^{633.} ^{634.} ^{635.} ^{636.} ^{637.} ^{638.} ^{639.} ^{640.} ^{641.} ^{642.} ^{643.} ^{644.} ^{645.} ^{646.} ^{647.} ^{648.} ^{649.} ^{650.} ^{651.} ^{652.} ^{653.} ^{654.} ^{655.} ^{656.} ^{657.} ^{658.} ^{659.} ^{660.} ^{661.} ^{662.} ^{663.} ^{664.} ^{665.} ^{666.} ^{667.} ^{668.} ^{669.} ^{670.} ^{671.} ^{672.} ^{673.} ^{674.} ^{675.} ^{676.} ^{677.} ^{678.} ^{679.} ^{680.} ^{681.} ^{682.} ^{683.} ^{684.} ^{685.} ^{686.} ^{687.} ^{688.} ^{689.} ^{690.} ^{691.} ^{692.} ^{693.} ^{694.} ^{695.} ^{696.} ^{697.} ^{698.} ^{699.} ^{700.} ^{701.} ^{702.} ^{703.} ^{704.} ^{705.} ^{706.} ^{707.} ^{708.} ^{709.} ^{710.} ^{711.} ^{712.} ^{713.} ^{714.} ^{715.} ^{716.} ^{717.} ^{718.} ^{719.} ^{720.} ^{721.} ^{722.} ^{723.} ^{724.} ^{725.} ^{726.} ^{727.} ^{728.} ^{729.} ^{730.} ^{731.} ^{732.} ^{733.} ^{734.} ^{735.} ^{736.} ^{737.} ^{738.} ^{739.} ^{740.} ^{741.} ^{742.} ^{743.} ^{744.} ^{745.} ^{746.} ^{747.} ^{748.} ^{749.} ^{750.} ^{751.} ^{752.} ^{753.} ^{754.} ^{755.} ^{756.} ^{757.} ^{758.} ^{759.} ^{760.} ^{761.} ^{762.} ^{763.} ^{764.} ^{765.} ^{766.} ^{767.} ^{768.} ^{769.} ^{770.} ^{771.} ^{772.} ^{773.} ^{774.} ^{775.} ^{776.} ^{777.} ^{778.} ^{779.} ^{780.} ^{781.} ^{782.} ^{783.} ^{784.} ^{785.} ^{786.} ^{787.} ^{788.} ^{789.} ^{790.} ^{791.} ^{792.} ^{793.} ^{794.} ^{795.} ^{796.} ^{797.} ^{798.} ^{799.} ^{800.} ^{801.} ^{802.} ^{803.} ^{804.} ^{805.} ^{806.} ^{807.} ^{808.} ^{809.} ^{810.} ^{811.} ^{812.} ^{813.} ^{814.} ^{815.} ^{816.} ^{817.} ^{818.} ^{819.} ^{820.} ^{821.} ^{822.} ^{823.} ^{824.} ^{825.} ^{826.} ^{827.} ^{828.} ^{829.} ^{830.} ^{831.} ^{832.} ^{833.} ^{834.} ^{835.} ^{836.} ^{837.} ^{838.} ^{839.} ^{840.} ^{841.} ^{842.} ^{843.} ^{844.} ^{845.} ^{846.} ^{847.} ^{848.} ^{849.} ^{850.} ^{851.} ^{852.} ^{853.} ^{854.} ^{855.} ^{856.} ^{857.} ^{858.} ^{859.} ^{860.} ^{861.} ^{862.} ^{863.} ^{864.} ^{865.} ^{866.} ^{867.} ^{868.} ^{869.} ^{870.} ^{871.} ^{872.} ^{873.} ^{874.} ^{875.} ^{876.} ^{877.} ^{878.} ^{879.} ^{880.} ^{881.} ^{882.} ^{883.} ^{884.} ^{885.} ^{886.} ^{887.} ^{888.} ^{889.} ^{890.} ^{891.} ^{892.} ^{893.} ^{894.} ^{895.} ^{896.} ^{897.} ^{898.} ^{899.} ^{900.} ^{901.} ^{902.} ^{903.} ^{904.} ^{905.} ^{906.} ^{907.} ^{908.} ^{909.} ^{910.} ^{911.} ^{912.} ^{913.} ^{914.} ^{915.} ^{916.} ^{917.} ^{918.} ^{919.} ^{920.} ^{921.} ^{922.} ^{923.} ^{924.} ^{925.} ^{926.} ^{927.} ^{928.} ^{929.} ^{930.} ^{931.} ^{932.} ^{933.} ^{934.} ^{935.} ^{936.} ^{937.} ^{938.} ^{939.} ^{940.} ^{941.} ^{942.} ^{943.} ^{944.} ^{945.} ^{946.} ^{947.} ^{948.} ^{949.} ^{950.} ^{951.} ^{952.} ^{953.} ^{954.} ^{955.} ^{956.} ^{957.} ^{958.} ^{959.} ^{960.} ^{961.} ^{962.} ^{963.} ^{964.} ^{965.} ^{966.} ^{967.} ^{968.} ^{969.} ^{970.} ^{971.} ^{972.} ^{973.} ^{974.} ^{975.} ^{976.} ^{977.} ^{978.} ^{979.} ^{980.} ^{981.} ^{982.} ^{983.} ^{984.} ^{985.} ^{986.} ^{987.} ^{988.} ^{989.} ^{990.} ^{991.} ^{992.} ^{993.} ^{994.} ^{995.} ^{996.} ^{997.} ^{998.} ^{999.} ^{1000.} ^{1001.} ^{1002.} ^{1003.} ^{1004.} ^{1005.} ^{1006.} ^{1007.} ^{1008.} ^{1009.} ^{1010.} ^{1011.} ^{1012.} ^{1013.} ^{1014.} ^{1015.} ^{1016.} ^{1017.} ^{1018.} ^{1019.} ^{1020.} ^{1021.} ^{1022.} ^{1023.} ^{1024.} ^{1025.} ^{1026.} ^{1027.} ^{1028.} ^{1029.} ^{1030.} ^{1031.} ^{1032.} ^{1033.} ^{1034.} ^{1035.} ^{1036.} ^{1037.} ^{1038.} ^{1039.} ^{1040.} ^{1041.} ^{1042.} ^{1043.} ^{1044.} ^{1045.} ^{1046.} ^{1047.} ^{1048.} ^{1049.} ^{1050.} ^{1051.} ^{1052.} ^{1053.} ^{1054.} ^{1055.} ^{1056.} ^{1057.} ^{1058.} ^{1059.} ^{1060.} ^{1061.} ^{1062.} ^{1063.} ^{1064.} ^{1065.} ^{1066.} ^{1067.} ^{1068.} ^{1069.} ^{1070.} ^{1071.} ^{1072.} ^{1073.} ^{1074.} ^{1075.} ^{1076.} ^{1077.} ^{1078.} ^{1079.} ^{1080.} ^{1081.} ^{1082.} ^{1083.} ^{1084.} ^{1085.} ^{1086.} ^{1087.} ^{1088.} ^{1089.} ^{1090.} ^{1091.} ^{1092.} ^{1093.} ^{1094.} ^{1095.} ^{1096.} ^{1097.} ^{1098.} ^{1099.} ^{1100.} ^{1101.} ^{1102.} ^{1103.} ^{1104.} ^{1105.} ^{1106.} ^{1107.} ^{1108.} ^{1109.} ^{1110.} ^{1111.} ^{1112.} ^{1113.} ^{1114.} ^{1115.} ^{1116.} ^{1117.} ^{1118.} ^{1119.} ^{1120.} ^{1121.} ^{1122.} ^{1123.} ^{1124.} ^{1125.} ^{1126.} ^{1127.} ^{1128.} ^{1129.} ^{1130.} ^{1131.} ^{1132.} ^{1133.} ^{1134.} ^{1135.} ^{1136.} ^{1137.} ^{1138.} ^{1139.} ^{1140.} ^{1141.} ^{1142.} ^{1143.} ^{1144.} ^{1145.} ^{1146.} ^{1147.} ^{1148.} ^{1149.} ^{1150.} ^{1151.} ^{1152.} ^{1153.} ^{1154.} ^{1155.} ^{1156.} ^{1157.} ^{1158.} ^{1159.} ^{1160.} ^{1161.} ^{1162.} ^{1163.} ^{1164.} ^{1165.} ^{1166.} ^{1167.} ^{1168.} ^{1169.} ^{1170.} ^{1171.} ^{1172.} ^{1173.} ^{1174.} ^{1175.} ^{1176.} ^{1177.} ^{1178.} ^{1179.} ^{1180.} ^{1181.} ^{1182.} ^{1183.} ^{1184.} ^{1185.} ^{1186.} ^{1187.} ^{1188.} ^{1189.} ^{1190.} ^{1191.} ^{1192.} ^{1193.} ^{1194.} ^{1195.} ^{1196.} ^{1197.} ^{1198.} ^{1199.} ^{1200.} ^{1201.} ^{1202.} ^{1203.} ^{1204.} ^{1205.} ^{1206.} ^{1207.} ^{1208.} ^{1209.} ^{1210.} ^{1211.} ^{1212.} ^{1213.} ^{1214.} ^{1215.} ^{1216.} ^{1217.} ^{1218.} ^{1219.} ^{1220.} ^{1221.} ^{1222.} ^{1223.} ^{1224.} ^{1225.} ^{1226.} ^{1227.} ^{1228.} ^{1229.} ^{1230.} ^{1231.} ^{1232.} ^{1233.} ^{1234.} ^{1235.} ^{1236.} ^{1237.} ^{1238.} ^{1239.} ^{1240.} ^{1241.} ^{1242.} ^{1243.} ^{1244.} ¹²⁴⁵

of a great part of that Authority which he now exercises over his Church, is proper only to the present State of it, and will determine at the Day of Judgment; so will all the farther Exercise of such Authority cease together with it. *Christ*, as Mediator, *must* Reign, till he has put all his Enemies under his Feet; i. e. till Sin, Death, the Devil, and all Wicked Men shall be destroy'd, and all his Faithful Servants, be delivered from the Power of them. *Psal. cx. 1. 1 Cor. xv. 25.* But that being done, *Christ* will deliver up that Authority, to God, even the Father: *1 Cor. xv. 24.* Nevertheless, still, as God-Man, he will continue to Reign with, and over, his Saints, to all Eternity, in Heaven: And so make good what *Daniel* foretold concerning him, *Dan. vii. 14.* That his Dominion is an Everlasting Dominion, which shall not pass away; and his Kingdom, that shall not be destroyed.

Of his Conception and Birth of the Virgin Mary.

S E C T. X.

1. Q. WHAT does your Creed teach you farther to Believe concerning our Lord *Jesus Christ*; in the following Articles which Relate to Him?

A. All such Matters as are necessary to be Known, and Believed by Us, with Relation to the great Work of our Redemption, which was accomplish'd by Him.

2. Q. By what means did *Christ* accomplish the Redemption of Mankind?

A. By giving up Himself to the Death upon the Cross for Us. *1 Pet. i. 18, 19.*

3. Q. How could *Christ*, whom you believe to be God, die?

A. He took upon him our Nature, He be-

came Man, like one of Us; and being found in fashion as a Man, he yielded up himself to Death, even the Death of the Cross for Us: Phil. ii. 7, 8. Acts xx. 28.

4. Q. After what manner was Christ made Man?

A. Not by the Conversion of his Divine Nature into the Humane: Nor by any Confusion of the Two Natures together: But by Uniting our Humane Nature to His Divine; after a Singular manner, and such as cannot be perfectly Express'd by Us.

Jo. i. 14.

Heb. ii. 14.

5. Q. Were then Two distinct Natures, the Divine and Humane, United together in Christ?

A. Yes, there were: And that in such wise as to make the same Jesus Christ, by the distinction of the Two Natures, in the Unity of the same Person, become truly, and really, at Once, both God and Man.

6. Q. How was Christ made Man?

A. He was Conceived by the Holy Ghost, and Born of the Virgin Mary.

7. Q. How could Christ be conceived by the Holy Ghost?

A. Not by the Communication of any Part of his Own Substance to Him; but as that Blessed Spirit set Nature on Work, and took away the need of any Human Concurrence to his Production: And as, having thus prepared a Body for him, of the Substance of the Virgin; he breathed into it a most Perfect, Reasonable Soul.

Mat. i. 18.

Luk. i. 35.

8. Q. Wherefore was it needful for the Holy Ghost to do this?

2 Cor. v.

21.

Heb. iv. 15.

—vii. 26.

1 Pet. i. 19.

Mar. i. 23.

Isa. vii. 14.

Luk. i. 32.

comp. Isa.

ix. 6. liv. 5.

A. Both for the Honour, and Purity of our Blessed Saviour: That so he might come into the World free from all tincture of Sin; And also, that by the extraordinariness of his Birth, He might fulfil the Prophecies, which God had before deliver'd concerning it.

9. Q.

9. Q. How was *Christ* born of the Virgin *Mary*?

Gal. iv. 4.
Luk. ii. 5, 6,
7. xi. 27.

A. The Substance of his Body was derived from that of the Blessed Virgin: He grew in her Womb; and at the full time of her Delivery she brought him into the World: And upon all these Accounts, she was as much his Mother, as any Other Woman is Mother of the Child that is born by Her.

10. Q. Had our Saviour a Real *Body*, like unto One of Us?

1 Tim. ii. 5.
1 Cor. xv.
21.

A. He had both a Real Humane Body, *Luke* xxiv. 39. *Jo.* xx. 20, 27. 1 *Jo.* iv. 2, 3. and a Rational Soul; *Mat.* xxvi. 37, 38, 39. xxvii. 50. *Luke* xxiii. 46. *Jo.* xix. 30. And was in all things like unto Us, only without Sin. *Heb.* ii. 17. iv. 15. *Phil.* ii. 7, 8.

11. Q. Why do you make mention of the *Person* of whom *Christ* was born?

A. To shew that he was the true Seed of *Abraham* and *David*, of whom the *Prophets* spake *Gen.* xxii. 18. 2 *Sam.* vii. 12, 13, 14. *Psal.* lxxxix. 36; 37. cxxxii. 11. *Jerem.* xxiii. 5, 6. For from *Abraham*, by *David*, did our Blessed Saviour descend. *Mat.* i. 1. *Rom.* i. 3. *Luke* i. 32. iii. 31.

12. Q. Wherefore do you give the Title of *Virgin*, to the Mother of our Lord?

Isa. vii. 14.
Mat. i. 25.
Luk. i. 34,
35.

A. To testify our Belief, that in the Production of our Saviour she had no knowledge of any Man, but was at once a Mother, and a Virgin: Not to determine any thing of her Condition afterwards; though we piously suppose, and it has been generally received, that she still continued, as she then was, a Virgin.

13. Q. Should not this Relation of the Blessed *Virgin* to our Saviour, oblige us to pay a more than Ordinary Respect to her?

A. No doubt it should: And therefore it will become

become us always to mention her with Honour; to imitate her Virtues; and to give Thanks to God, for that extraordinary Favour which he was pleased to bestow upon her, that she should be the *Mother* of our *Lord*. *Luke i. 48.*

14. Q. What think you of that *Worship*, which, upon this account, is paid to Her, in the *Church of Rome*?

A. As of the grossest Idolatry that, it may be, was ever committed in the World: Such as no good Christian can think of without horror; nor any One partake of, without the hazard of his Salvation.

15. Q. What is that *Worship* of which you speak such hard things?

A. It is the most proper *Worship* of God. * They pray to her in almost all their *Religious Service*: * They put their trust in her: They Rely upon her for * *Grace*, and * *Salvation*: * They consecrate particular *Offices of Devotion* to her: * They erect *Religious Societies* to her Honour: * They depend on her *Mercies* no less, if not more than on *Christ's*; and * Recur much oftner to her, than to him, for *Pardon*, and *Forgiveness*.

S E C T. XI.

1. Q. YOU said, that the End of *Christ's* being Born of the *Virgin Mary*, was, That he might thereby be in a Capacity of *Dying* for Us: Tell me, therefore how did *Christ* do this?

A. He Suffered under *Pontius Pilate*; was Crucified, Dead, and Buried.

2. Q. Who was *Pontius Pilate*?

A. He was Governour of *Judaea* under *Tiberius*

Of his Death,
and Burial:
Of his De-
scent into
Hell.

Mat. xxvii.
2, 11, 23, 24
Luk. iii. 1.

rius the Roman Emperor, at the time of *Christ's* Death, and condemn'd our Saviour to be Crucified.

3. Q. Why do you take notice of the Person under Whom *Christ* Suffered?

A. For several Reasons. 1. To fix the time of his Sufferings, which had been particularly foretold by the Prophet *Daniel*, 490 Years before it came to pass. 2. To shew that at that time the Sceptre was departed from *Judah*, and so the time of *Jacob's* Prophecy, concerning the Coming of the *Messiah*, accomplish'd. And, 3. To account for the Manner of *Christ's* Death, which was also extraordinary, and foretold by the Prophets: Crucifixion being not a Jewish, but a Roman, kind of Punishment.

4. Q. How came *Pontius Pilate* to condemn our Saviour to this Death?

A. He did it to satisfy the Importunity of the Jews, after having plainly declared, that he was not worthy to die. *Mat.* xxvii. 23, 24. *Luk.* xxiii. 14, 15, 20.

5. Q. What do you observe from this?

A. The same which the Providence of God evidently design'd to declare by it; viz. ^a That *Christ* suffered for our Sins, not for any Evil that *Himself* had done.

6. Q. Did *Christ* suffer any thing before his Crucifixion; that you say, first, he Suffered; and then he was Crucified?

A. Yes, very much: He ^b was Betrayed by One of his Own Apostles; ^c was Deny'd by Another; ^d was Forsaken by them All. ^e He was Accused as a Rebel, and False Prophet by the Jews; ^f was Evil-intreated by the Soldiers; Hurried from the Chief Priest to *Pilate*; thence to *Herod*; from him back to *Pilate* again. He was Blind-folded, Buffeted, Scourged, Crown'd with

Dan. ix. 25, 26.

Gen. xlix. 30.

^a *Isai.* liii. 5, 6.

Rom. iv. 25.

1 Cor. xv. 3.

Heb. vii. 26, 27.

ix. 28.

— x. 10.

1 Pet. ii. 21,

22, 24.

^b *c* *Mat.*

xxvi. 2, 24,

47, 69, &c.

Luk. xxii.

22, 48, 57, 61

1 Cor. xii. 29.

^d *Mat.* xxvi.

36.

Mar. xiv.

50.

^e *Luk.* xxiii.

2, 5.

Jo. xix. 12.

^f *Mat.* xxvii.

xxvii.

Luke xxii.

xxiii.

Jo. xviii.

xix,

with Thorns, Spit upon: He carry'd his own Cross through the City: And besides all this, underwent that inward Grief and Anguish of Mind in the Garden, which much surpass'd all that he endured upon Mount Calvary. Mat. xxvii. 37, 38. Mark xiv. 33, 34. Luke xxii. 44. comp. Jo. xii. 27.

7. Q. Wherefore was Christ Crucified?

A. To fulfil both the Types and Prophecies concerning his Death. Gen. xxii. 6. Numb. xxi. 9. comp. Jo. iii. 14. Psal. xxii. 17. Zach. xiii. 10. And, in the next Place, to deliver Us from the Curse of the Law, by Making himself a Curse for Us. Gal. iii. 13.

8. Q. How did Christ suffer all this?

A. Only in his * *Humane Nature*. His Body * 1 Pet. iii. 18. — iv. 1. endured all the Inflictions of the Jews, and Soldiers, without: His Soul was the Seat of all his Tears, and Horrors, and Pains, which he felt within. The † *Divine Nature* only gave worth † Acts, xx. 28. 1 Cor. ii. 8, and value to what the *Humane* bare. The same Person was God, and Man, who underwent all this: But the Man only Suffered; the Divine Nature neither did, nor could Suffer any thing.

9. Q. Wherefore to his being Crucified, do you add, that he Died?

A. Because though Crucifixion was a Capital Punishment, and extended unto Death, yet it was not necessarily in its self, Mortal. So that Christ might have been Crucified, and yet for all that, not have Died. Luk. xxiii. 46. Mar. xv. 17, 44. Acts ii. 23. v. 30, &c.

10. Q. Was it necessary to our Redemption, that Christ would Die?

A. It was, Heb. ix. 16, 23. For the Wages of Sin Death: Rom. vi. 23. and without shedding of blood there is no Remission. Heb. ix. 22. And therefore we could not have been deliver'd from Death, on any other Terms than by Christ's dying in our stead. Isa. liiii. 10. 1 Pet. i. 8, 19. Rom. v. 6. to 10. — viii. 32.

Col. i. 21,
22.

stead. *Mat. xxvi. 39.* Whereas by dying, He has made a full Satisfaction for our Sins; has *taken away the Sting of Death; And conquer'd him, who had the Power of Death, that is the Devil.* *Heb. ii. 14. ix. 13, 14, 26. Rom. v. 6, 8. 1 Cor. xv. 55, 57.*

11. Q. How was *Christ's Body* disposed of, after he was Dead?

A. It was decently, and honourably *Buried*, by *Joseph of Arimathæa*, and *Nicodemus*, principal Men among the *Jews*; and that according to the Prophecies of God to that purpose. *Mat. xxvii. 60. Mark xv. 43 to 46. Jo. xix. 38, &c.* comp: *Isa. liii. 9.*

12. Q. What became of his *Soul*, while his *Body* lay in the *Grave*?

A. He therein *Descended into Hell.* *Psal. xvi. 10. Acts ii. 31.*

13. Q. What does the Word *Hell* signify?

^a Gen. xxxvii. 35.
xlii. 38.
¹ Sam. ii. 6.
^b Psal. xvi. 10. xlix. 15.
^c Psal. ix. 17.
Mat. v. 22.
29, 30.
x. 28.-xxiii. 33.
Luke xii. 5, &c.
2 Pet. ii. 4.

A. It is diversly used in the Holy Scriptures. Sometimes it signifies the ^a *Grave*: ^b Sometimes the *State* of the *Dead*: And sometimes (especially in the *New Testament*) it denotes the ^c *Place* of the *Damned*, wherein they are to be tormented for Ever and Ever.

14. Q. In which of these Significations do you here understand it?

A. In the *first* it cannot be taken: For of the *Burial* of *Christ's Body*, there was mention before; and a *Soul* cannot Go into the *Grave*. Neither can it well be taken in the *last*; for *Christ* finished all his Sufferings upon the Cross. *Jo. xix. 30.* and had nothing to undergo in the *Place of Torments*.

15. Q. But might not *Christ* descend thither, to triumph over the Devil in his Own Place? Or to deliver from thence, all such as should there Believe in Him?

A. This has been the Opinion of many of the Antients,

Antients, but I think without any sufficient Arguments, or Authority, from the *Holy Scriptures*, to support it.

16. Q. What then do you take to be the true Meaning of this *Article*?

A. I suppose that it must refer to the Place whither *Christ's Soul* went in its *State of Separation*: *Acts* ii. 31. Now what that Place was seems clearly pointed out to us in the *Holy Scriptures*. For, First, Our Blessed Saviour promised the *Penitent Thief*, but a little before his Death, that *That Day he should be with him in Paradise*: *Luke* xxiii. 43. And, Secondly, As he was Expiring, he gave up the Ghost, with these Words, *Father, Into thy Hands I commend my Spirit*: *Luke* xxiii. 46. *Christ* therefore having now finished his Passion, expired upon the Cross: His *Body* was laid in the Sepulchre; his *Spirit returned unto God* *Eccles.* xii. 7. that gave it; and, together with the Soul of the *Penitent Thief*, was carried by the *Holy Angels* to *Paradise*, where the *Souls* of the *Righteous* rest till the *Day of the Resurrection*. And from thence it return'd on the *third Day*, and was again Re-united to its *Body*, as Ours also shall be, at the *Day of Judgment*.

17. Q. What is your Opinion of the *Limbus Patrum*, or *Prison*, in which those of the *Church of Rome* suppose the *Souls* of *Holy Men*, who died before the time of *Christ*, to be shut up: and to deliver whom, they say, our Saviour now went down thither?

A. As of a mere Fiction, for which there is not the least ground in Scripture, * but much to the contrary; and fit to keep Company with their Other Dream of *Purgatory* since.

* *Mat.* viii.
11.
Luke xvi.
22, 23.

Of his Re-
surrection,
the Third
Day, from
the Dead.

S E C T XII.

1. Q. WAS Christ to continue always under the Power of Death?

A. No: But on the contrary, it was foretold concerning Him, That God would not leave his Soul in Hell, nor suffer his Holy One to see Corruption. Psal. xvi. 10. Acts ii. 31.

2. Q. How was he deliver'd from the Power of the Grave?

A. He Rose again the Third Day from the Dead.

3. Q. How do you understand these Words?

Acts ii. 24.
iii. 15. iv. 10.
x. 40. xiii. 30
xvii. 31.
Rom. iv. 24.
1 Cor. vi. 14.
xv. 15.
Gal. i. 1.
Ephes. i. 19,
20.
Col. ii. 12.
1 Thef. i. 10.
Heb. xiii. 20.
Acts ii. 24,
32. xiii. 30.
Gal. i. 1.

A. That upon the Third Day after his Death his Soul and Body, which had been separated from One Another, were by the mighty Power of God, brought together again, and vitally United to One Another. And so the same Jesus who was dead, became again alive; or, as it is in my Creed, Rose again the Third Day from the Dead.

4 Q. Did Christ Raise Himself from the Dead?

Jo. v. 21.

A. I before said, That he was Raised by the mighty Power of God; ^a Nor could any thing less than a Divine Power have done it: Eph. i. 19. 20. Yet as Christ was God as well as Man, he did also, in that Respect, concur to his Own Resurrection. And thus the Scripture tells us Jo. ii. 19. Destroy this Temple (says Christ to the Jews) and in Three Days I will Raise it up. Jo. 17, 18. Therefore doth my Father Love me, because I lay down my Life that I may take it up again. No Man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself: I have Power to lay it down, and I have Power to take it again. Which is also, by the way, another Evident Argument to prove that Christ is God.

5. Q. How does it appear that He did thus Rise from the Dead?

A. B.

A. By the *Testimony* of Those who were *Eye-witnesses* of it; And saw Him first cruelly put to Death, and afterwards beheld Him *Alive* again.

Acts i. 21, 22.
iii. 15, v. 32.
x. 39, 41.
xiii. 31.

6. Q. Are the Persons, who give Testimony hereunto, such as may be securely Rely'd upon, in a Matter of this Moment?

A. They are: For first we have the Testimony of his most bitter *Enemies*, as well as of his *Friends*, to prove his Death: *Mark* xv. 39, 44, 45. *Mat.* xxvii. 62, &c. Nor will the Sufferings

Mat. xxvii.
50, 59.
Luk. xxiii.
55. xxiv. 1.
11, 20.

which He underwent, permit Us to doubt of it: *John* xix. 33, 34. And, Secondly, as for his being *Alive* after; the *Jews*, who set a Guard upon his Sepulchre, on purpose to prevent his being Stollen away, and the Pretence of his Resurrection, which they were afraid his Disciples had design'd to Raise thereupon, yet could not deny, but that in despite of all their Care, He was Gone out of the Sepulchre; and what was become of Him they could not tell. *Mat.* xxvii.

6. &c. xxviii. 11, &c.

7. Q. But what positive Witnesses have you of his being Alive after his Crucifixion?

A. We have the ^a Witnesses of his ^{*} *Apostles*; of ^{*} *Disciples*; of above ^{*} *Five hundred* Persons, who saw him, and conversed with him; and many of whom died for the Testimony which they gave unto it: None ever went back from it. We have besides this, the Witness ^{*} of ^b *Angels*: The Witness ^{*} of a ^c *Persecutor*, by this very Assurance converted into an Apostle. And, lastly, the Witness ^{*} of ^d *God Himself*; who, without all dispute, enabled the first Preachers of this very Article to work wonderful *Miracles*, in Confirmation of it; and thereby as effectually, as could be desired, Gave his own Evidence to the Truth of it. *Acts* xiv. 3.

1 Cor. xv.
5, &c.
Luk. xxiv.
37.
Jo. xx. 19,
25, 27, 28.
Acts i. 3,
21, 22.
^b Jo. xx. 12.
^c Acts ix. 4, 5.
xxii. 8.
^d Acts ii.
4, 32.
iii. 8, 15.
iv. 8, 10, 33.
v. 12, 15, 31,
32.

8. Q. Why do you add the Circumstance of

the Time of his Resurrection, that *He Rose* the
 Acts x. 40. *Third Day?*

A. To shew that he rose according to the
Types, and *Prophecies*, that had gone before con-
 concerning Him; and upon the very Day that He
 himself had foretold he would Rise. *Jonas* i. 17.

ii. 10. compare *Mat.* xii. 40. — *Mat.* xvi. 21.
Jo. ii. 19, 20.

9. *Q.* How does it appear that it was the Third
 Day on which he Rose?

**Mat.* xxvii.

45.

Mar. xv. 25.

Luk. xxiii.

44.

^b *Mat.*

xxviii. 1.

Mar. xvi. 2.

9.

Luk. xxiv.

1, 3.

Jo. xx. 1.

A. ^a He Suffer'd on the Sixth Day, being our
Friday, between Nine and Three a Clock in the
 Afternoon: ^b He Rose on the First, commonly
 called Our *Sunday Morning*, after; and so was
 Dead part of *Friday*; all *Saturday*; and part of
Sunday. For the *Jews* computed the Day from
 the Evening; and so *Saturday Night*, Six a Clock
 the *First Day* of the *Week*, according to them
 began.

10. *Q.* Was there any thing Remarkable in the
 Day on which he Rose?

A. It was the Day on which God had be-
 fore designed he should Rise. And therefore on
 this Day, the *Sheaf* of the *First-fruits*, by which
 their Harvest was to be consecrated, was lifted
 up before God, among the *Jews*; *Lev.* xxiii. 10.
 to signify, that *Christ*, our *First-fruits*, should
 on this Day be Raised up by God from the
 Dead, and so become a Surety to Us, of our
future Resurrection. See *Rom.* xi. 16. *1 Cor.* x.
 20, 23.

11. *Q.* What is the special Importance of this
 Article to Us?

Acts xiii. 33.

2 Cor. xiii. 4.

A. It is very great: Inasmuch as, First,
 does beyond Contradiction confirm the Divine
 Authority of our Blessed Lord; *Rom.* i. 4. and
 the Truth of our Religion: And, in the next
 Place, does Assure Us, that the Price of our Re-

demptio

redemption was fully paid by Him; *Rom. iv. 25.*
viii. 33, 34. and is a Pledge to us, that as *Christ*
was raised from the Dead, so shall our mortal Bo-
dies be quickned also, by the Spirit of Christ, which *1 Pet. i. 3.*
dwelleth in Us. *Rom. vi. 5, 9. viii. 11.*

S E C T. XIII.

*Of his Ascen-
 sion into Hea-
 ven, and Se-
 sion at God's
 Right Hand.*

Q. **H**OW did our Blessed Lord dispose of Himself, after that he was Risen from the Dead?

A. He continued upon Earth, Forty Days, with his Disciples, both to Confirm them in their belief of his Resurrection: *John xx. 19, 25, 27.* and to instruct them more fully in all those things, which they were afterwards to preach to the World: *Acts i. 3.* And then at the End of them: He Ascended into Heaven; where he now sitteth at the Right-hand of God, the Father Almighty.

2. Q. After what Manner did Christ Ascend into Heaven?

A. He was taken up Visibly in the Presence of his Disciples. A Cloud came down under his Feet, and he mounted by Degrees in it. They follow'd him a long time with their Eyes; till last having lost Sight of Him, but yet still looking after him to the Place where he passed, two Angels appear'd to them, and thus comforted them in the Truth of what they had seen; *Men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into Heaven? This same Jesus which is taken up from you shall so Come in like manner, as ye have seen Him go into Heaven?* *Acts i. 9, 10, 11.*

3. Q. Did Christ Ascend in the same Body, in which He conversed with his Disciples, after his Resurrection?

E 3

A. He

A. He did Ascend in the same *Body*; and has assured Us thereby, that We shall hereafter be Received up thither in our *Bodies*, as well as *Souls*; and so Reign in Both, together with Him.

4. *Q.* Into what part of *Heaven* did *Christ* Ascend?

A. He ascended into the *Highest Heaven*; where God does in a singular Manner shew his Majesty, and Glory. And therefore our Creed tells us, that being ascended into Heaven, he ^a *sate down at the Right-hand of God, the Father Almighty*: Luke xxii. 69. Where also He shall continue, till he shall come again from thence to judge both the *Quick* and the *Dead*. Mat. xxv. 31. xxvi. 64. Acts i. 11.

5. *Q.* What do you mean by the *Right-hand of God*?

A. Not to Represent God under the Figure of a Man; nor to intimate any particular ^b Posture of *Christ* Above; though having a *Humane Body*, he might well enough be described in it. But as by the *One*, I understand a Place of Power, Honour, and Authority; 1 Kings ii. 19. Psal. xlv. 3. Luke xxii. 69. Heb. i. 3, 4. So, by the *Other*, I suppose is meant, the settled Possession, and Enjoyment of all these: Prov. xx. 30. Heb. x. 12. And the Sense of the whole, I take to be this; That *Christ* being Ascended up into Heaven, was immediately thereupon enstated by God in the full Possession of his *Regal Office* and *Dignity*; and shall ^c continue to enjoy it, till he shall have finish'd the whole Work of our Redemption: By bestowing Glory, and Salvation, upon all his Faithful Servants; and by finally destroying, in Hell-fire, all the Enemies of his Power and Dignity.

6. *Q.* Does our *Saviour* do any thing, at present, for Us with God in Heaven?

A. Yes.

Eph. iv. 10.
Heb. ix. 24.
x. 12.

^a Mar. xvi. 19.
Rom. viii. 34.
Psal. cx. 1.
comp. Acts ii. 34.
Heb. i. 3, 13.
viii. 1.
Eph. i. 20.
Col. iii. 1.
^b See Rom. viii. 34.
1 Pet. iii. 22.
Acts vii. 56.

Acts v. 30,
31.
Eph. i. 20,
21, 22.
Phil. ii. 8, 9.
^c 1 Cor. xv. 25. comp.
Psal. cx. 1.

A. Yes; he perfects his *Priestly Office* there, by *Interceding Effectually* to God for our *Forgiveness*: As the *High Priest* under the Law, when he went into the *Holy Place* before the *Ark*, with the *Blood of the Sin-offering*, did thereby finish the *Propitiation* which he was to make for the *Sins and Offences* of the *People of the Jews*. *Rom. viii. 34. 1 Tim. ii. 5. Heb. ix. 11, 12, 24. x. 21. 1 John ii. 1, 2.*

S E C T. XIV.

Of his Com-
ing from
thence to
Judgment.

1. Q. **H**OW long shall our Saviour Christ continue to Sit and Intercede for Us, at God's Right hand?

A. Till the End of the World: Which being Come; He shall Return from thence with Glory to Judge both the Quick and the Dead.

Mat. xvi. 27.
Acts x. 42.
2 Tim. iv. 1.
1 Pet. iv. 5.

Acts iii. 21. *The Heavens must Receive him till the times of Restitution of all Things.* And then, *This same Jesus, which was taken up into Heaven, shall so Come in like manner, as he was seen to Go into Heaven.* Acts i. 11.

2. Q. What do you mean by the Phrase, the Quick and the Dead?

A. By the *Quick*, I understand those who shall be found Alive on the Earth at the Day of Judgment: 1 Cor xv. 51, 52. 2 Thess. iv. 15. By the *Dead*, those who have before departed out of this Life. And I make mention of Both to shew, that *ALL Men* shall be judged; And that Christ shall be the Judge of *ALL*. Acts x. 42.

* Acts xvii.
31.
Rom. xiv.

1 Cor. v. 10. 2 Tim. iv. 1. 1 Pet. iv. 5.
3. Q. Do you then believe that there shall be a General Day of Judgment to the whole World?

A. I do believe there shall be such a Day, and that most Solemn and Terrible: Mat. x. 15,

xi. 22, 24. xii. 36. *Jo.* v. 22, 25. *Acts* xvii. 31. *Rom.* ii. 5, &c. 2 *Pet.* ii. 9. iii. 7. *Heb.* vi. 2. ix. 27. 1 *Jo.* iv. 17. *Jude* 6. ^a Wherein, first, the Angels shall sound the Trumpet; at the Voice of which, all that are in the Graves shall Arise, and Come forth, and be gather'd together into One certain Place: ^b Then our Saviour shall come down in the Clouds of Heaven, with Power and great Glory; and the Books shall be Open'd, and the Judgment sit; and every Man be judged out of the things which are Written in those Books, according to his Works. See *Mat.* xxv. 31, &c.

^a *Mat.* xxiv. 31. xxv. 31, 32.
1 *Theff.* iv. 16.
^b *Dan.* vii. 9, 10.
Jo. v. 27, 28, 29.
Acts i. 11.
—x. 42.
2 *Tim.* iv. 1, 8.
1 *Pet.* iv. 5.
Rev. xx. 4, 11, 12.

4. Q. After what Manner shall this Judgment be transacted?

A. The particular Manner is unknown to Us; Yet this we are told, that we shall then be call'd to an Account for all that we have done in the whole Course of our Lives here on Earth. Every Evil Work; every foolish and wicked Word; every secret Thought shall be brought to light. Nothing that we now covet the most to hide, but shall be then disclosed. And we shall be either Acquitted, or Condemn'd, according to what we shall have done, whether it be Good, or whether it be Evil. *Eccles.* xii. 14. 1 *Cor.* iv. 5. 2 *Cor.* v. 10. *Mat.* xii. 36. *Rom.* ii. 6. *Rev.* xx. 12.

5. Q. Shall there be any particular Method observed, in the Proceedings of this Judgment?

A. Yes, there shall: For, First, The ^c Just shall be Raised, and Judged, and Acquitted; and Caught up into the Air, at some convenient distance from the Earth, where, with the Holy Angels, they shall fill up the Retinue of our Blessed Saviour. Then the Wicked shall be Raised, and brought to Judgment.^d And being condemn'd, not only by *Christ*, and his Saints,

^c 1 *Cor.* xv. 20, 23.
1 *Theff.* iv. 16, 17.
^d *Mat.* xxv. 41. xix. 28. *Lu.* xxii. 30. 1 *Cor.* vi. 2.

but
they
away
their
Savio
turn
in Gl
Luke
37. L

I. Q.

A.

and I

ly O

2. Q.

lied

A.

that I

Trinity

with t

3. Q.

A.

tures;

ing an

cred V

as a Pe

stin& b

Jesus C

4. Q.

of this

A. *

son: G

THE S

COMF

but

but by the Sentence of their own Consciences, they shall, together with the Devils, ^a be driven ^a Mat. xxv. away by the Angels thereunto appointed into ^{46.} their Place of Torments. Which being done, Our Saviour shall, together with all his Saints, Return triumphantly to Heaven, and there Reign in Glory at the Head of them for Ever, and Ever. Luke i. 33. Heb. i. 8. comp. Psal. xlv. 6. lxxxix. 37. Dan. vii. 14. 27.

S E C T. XV.

Of the Holy Ghost, his Divine Nature, Personality, and Office.

I. Q. WHAT does the *THIRD PART* of your Creed contain?

A. It contains all that is needful to be Known and Professd by Us, with Relation to the *Holy Ghost*.

2. Q. What do you account needful to be believed concerning him?

A. Not only that there is a *Holy Ghost*; but that he is the *Third Person* in the ever-blessed *Trinity*; and as such, of the *same Divine Nature*, with the *Father* and the *Son*.

3. Q. How does this appear?

A. By the plain Testimony of the *Holy Scriptures*; by which alone we are capable of knowing any thing in these Matters. Now those Sacred Writings evidently speak of him, not only as a *Person*, but as a *Divine Person*; and that distinct both from the *Father*, and from Our Lord *Jesus Christ*.

4. Q. Wherein do the Holy Scriptures speak of this Blessed Spirit, as of a *Person*?

A. * They give him the Proper Names of a Person: GOD; Acts v. 3, 4. LORD; 2 Cor. iii. 17. *THE SPIRIT*; 1 Sam. xvi. 14. Jo. xvi. 13. *THE COMFORTER*; Jo. xiv. 26. xvi. 7, &c. * They ascribe

ascribe to Him the *PROPERTIES* of a Person; *Understanding*, 1 Cor. ii. 11. *Will*, 1 Cor. xii. 11. * They Represent Him as doing *PERSONAL ACTS*: He is *Sent*; He *Cometh*; *Goeth*; *Heareth*; *Teacheth*; Mat. iii. 16. Jo. xiv. 26. xv. 26. xvi. 7, 13, &c. Is *Tempted*; *Resisted*; *Grieved*; Acts v. 9, Eph. iv. 30. *Speaketh*; *Commandeth*; *Intercedeth*: Acts x. 19. xiii. 2. Rom. viii. 26. * They *JOIN* him with those who are confessedly *PERSONS*, viz. *God the Father*, and *our Lord Jesus Christ*. In the *Form of Baptism*: Mat. xxviii. 19. In *St. Paul's Wish for the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. xiii. 13. In *St. John's Catalogue of Witnesses*: 1 Jo. v. 7. They *OPPOSE* him to such *Spirits*, as We all allow to be *PERSONS*: 1 Sam. xvi. 14. * They represent him under *PERSONAL APPARITIONS*: Mat. iii. 16. Acts ii. 3. and by all this undoubtedly assure Us, that He is a *Person*.

5. Q. By what Arguments from the Holy Scriptures do you prove, that He is a *Divine Person*?

A. By the same by which I before shew'd the *Son* so to be. They ascribe to him the *NAMES* of *God*: Acts v. 3, 4. 2 Cor. iii. 17. The *ATTRIBUTES* of *God*: Heb. ix. 14. Psal. cxxxix. 7. Job. xxvi. 13. The *HONOUR* of *God*. They tell us, That he is the *Spirit of God*: 1 Cor. ii. 11, 12. That a *Sin* may be immediately committed against Him: Mat. xii. 31. That his dwelling in Us, makes our *Bodies* the *Temples of God*: 1 Cor. iii. 16. That *Christ*, by being *Conceived* by him, became the *Son of God*: Luke i. 35. They teach us to *Baptize* in his *Name*, together with those of the *Father*, and *Son*: Mat. xxviii. 19. And by all this, evidently declare to Us, that He is not a *Created* but a *Divine Person*.

6. Q. How do you prove him not only to be a *Divine Person*, but a *Person* distinct both from the *Father*, and the *Son*?

A. He

A. He proceedeth from the Father; and therefore is not the Father: John xv. 26. He is sent by the Son; and therefore is not the Son: John xvi. 7. He is sent, sometimes by the Father, in the Name of the Son; and sometimes by the Son, from the Father; and therefore is neither the Father, nor the Son: John xiv. 26. xv. 26.

Comp.
Mat. iii. 16.
xxviii. 19.
Eph. ii. 18.
Gal. iv. 6.
1 Jo. v. 7.

7. *Q.* But did not you before say, that there is but *One God*? And how now do you say, that the *Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God.*

A. That there is but *One God*, the Holy Scriptures plainly declare; and even Reason it self confirms it to Us. And yet the Same Scriptures as plainly declare Every One of these Three to be *God*. And the only way we know of Reconciling these Two, seemingly contrary Assertions, is to say, that these Three are of *One*, and the same divine Nature, communicated from the Father to the Son; and from Both to the Holy Ghost: And that therefore They, together, make but *One God*.

8. *Q.* How can Three distinct Persons so partake of the *One Divine Nature*, or *Essence*, as All together to make but *One God*?

A. That is not my Concern to explain: This I am sure, that if the Scriptures be (as We all allow that they are) the *Word of God*, what they plainly deliver must be true, because it is, in effect, delivered by God; who can neither be Himself deceived, nor will deceive Me. Now that they deliver both these Propositions to me, That the Father is God is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God; And yet, that there are not Three Gods, but *One God*; I am as sure, as I can be of any thing that is spoken or written, for my Understanding. That therefore both these Assertions are True, and Credible,
I am

I am sure. But how, or after what manner, I am to understand them, so as to remove all shew of Contradiction in them; this the Holy Scriptures have not revealed; nor do I therefore presume to pronounce any thing, more particularly concerning it.

9. Q. Why then do you say that they are *Three Persons*, and but *One* in the *Divine Essence*?

A. Because I know not how better to express the *Unity*, and *Distinction*, of them; and they are *Terms* which the Church has long Received; and I see no Reason to depart from them, unless I knew of some better and more apt Expressions to Use in their Stead.

10. Q. Is there any thing farther needful to be known concerning the *Holy Ghost*?

A. Yes, there is; and that is with Relation to his *Office*: And upon the Account of which, He has the Attribute of *Holy*, in an Eminent Manner, ascribed to Him; viz. That it is He who *Sanctifieth* *us*, and *All the Elect People of God*.

11. Q. How is it that the *Holy Ghost* does this?

A. ^b He *Regenerates* Us at our *Baptism*: John iii. 5. Tit. iii. 5. He *Unites* Us unto *Christ*: 1 Cor. xii. 12, 13. 1 John iii. 24. *Co-operates* with Us in all our *Religious Undertakings*: 2 Cor. iii. 3, 5. 1 Thess. ii. 13. He *Illuminates* our *Understandings*: Psal. cxix. 18. Acts xvi. 14. *Disposes* our *Wills*: Phil. ii. 13. *Settles* us in the *Faith* of *Christ*: Eph. ii. 8. Phil. i. 29. *Enables* us to fulfil our *Duty*: Rom. viii. 14. Gal. v. 16. *Helps* our *Prayers*: Rom. viii. 26. *Fortifies* us against *Temptations*: 1 Cor. x. 13. And *Carries* us through all the *Dangers*, that either our *Own Weakness*, or the *Cunning and Malice* of the *Devil* may raise against Us, to draw Us away from, or hinder Us

*Rom. xv.

16.

1 Cor. vi. 11.

2 Thess. ii.

13.

1 Pet. i. 2.

^bDeut. xxix.

4.

Jer. xxxii.

40.

Ezek. xxxvi

27.

Jo. vi. 44.

2 Thess. iii. 3.

1 Jo. iii. 9.

Us in

22. I

12

for U

A.

vour,

is by

are ei

thing

Us.

assist

enabl

we f

Phil.

Fear

in you

sure.

13

Help

A

Luke

Porti

ven u

xxv. 2

Grace

be co

adder

14

Holy

A.

can

only

to C

tion;

Comf

Our

Deat

als a

Us in Our Duty: *Phil. i. 6. 1 Cor. i. 8. 2 Cor. i. 22. Eph. iv. 30.*

12. Q. Will the *Holy Ghost* alone do all this for Us?

A. No; But we must Use our Own Endeavour, if ever we mean to be assisted by him. It is by the *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit* alone, that we are either disposed to Will, or enabled to do those things which God, and our Duty, Require of Us. But that *Grace* is not to exclude, but to assist and perfect, our Own Endeavours; and to enable us thereby to do that, which, without it, we should never have been able to have done. *Phil. iii. 12, 13. Work out your own Salvation with Fear and Trembling: For it is God which Worketh in you, both to Will, and to Do, of his Good Pleasure.*

13. Q. By what means may we obtain this Help of the *Holy Spirit*?

A. By fervent Prayer to God for his *Grace*: *Luke xi. 9, 13.* and by a diligent Care to use that Portion of it, whatever it be, which God hath given us, to his Honour and Service: *Mat. xiii. 12. xxv. 29.* Upon our doing of which, not only that *Grace*, which we already have, shall be sure to be continued to Us, but greater Degrees shall be added to it. *2 Pet. iii. 18.*

14. Q. Are these the only Ends for which the *Holy Spirit* was given by *Christ*, to his Church?

A. No; His Operations are very many, and can hardly be particularly Enumerated. He not only Regenerates, and Sanctifies Us; Disposes Us to Our Duty; and Fortifies Us against Temptation; but moreover, Directs Us in Our Doubts; Comforts Us in Our Afflictions; Supports Us in Our Troubles; Arms Us against the Fear of Death; Gives Us Strength and Courage, in Tryals and Persecutions: And, in such Cases as he

sees needful, *Seals our Souls*, with such an Inward Sense, and Assurance of God's Favour, as makes us firmly satisfied of our future, Everlasting, Salvation. *Rom. v. 5. xiv. 17. viii. 14, 16. 2 Cor. i. 22. Eph. i. 14. iv. 30. Gal. iv. 6. Phil. i. 29. 1 Thess. i. 6.*

14. Q. How long shall the Holy Ghost continue thus to Comfort, Sanctify, and Guide the Faithful?

A. As long as there shall any Faithful Remain in need of his Assistance: Which because there will be to the End of the World, therefore Christ has promised, that He shall also, till then, continue to Conduct, and Govern, his Faithful Servants. *John xiv. 16. Matth. xxviii. 20.*

Of the Catho-
lick Church,
and of Here-
ticks, and
Schismaticks.

S E C T. XVI.

1. Q. WHAT does the *FOURTH*, and Last Part of your Creed Relate to?

A. To the Church of Christ: Its Duty and Privileges here; and its future Hope of Glory and Immortality hereafter.

2. Q. What is the First thing which you are taught to believe concerning Christ's Church?

A. That there is a *Holy Catholick Church*.

3. Q. What is that Church, of which this Article speaks?

A. It is the *Universal Church of Christ*; the General Assembly of All those, who from the time of the first publishing of the Gospel, to this Day, have believed in Christ; or shall hereafter profess his Faith, to the End of the World.

4. Q. How can such a Church be the Object of our Faith?

A. Not as to that part of it which we see, and communicate with; but chiefly in these

Mat. xvi. 18.
1 Cor. xii.
27, 28.
Eph. i. 22.
v. 25, 27.
Col. i. 18,
24.

Two Respects. First, as we Believe, by the Word of God, that those who have gone before Us, in the true Faith of *Christ*, and the Fear of his Holy Name, though out of all Visible Communion, at present, with Us, do yet Live to God; and are still Members of *Christ's* Church, though in a different State from Us; and shall, together with Us, be gather'd into *One Glorious Society* at the last Day. And, Secondly, As, upon the same Grounds, we do also farther believe, that in all the Ages yet to come, to the End of the World, *Christ* shall continue to have a *Church* upon *Earth*; So that no Power of Men, or Malice of the Devil, shall ever be able utterly to root it out, or to destroy it.

Luk. xx. 38.
1 Cor. xv. 22, 23.
1 Thess. iv. 13, 15.

Mat. xvi. 18.
xxviii. 20.

5. Q. How can a Society, consisting of such different Members, and those at so great a distance, both in Time, and Place, from One Another, yet All together make but *One Church*?

A. Because how different soever the Members of this Church may otherwise seem to be; yet they are all * United together under One Head, the Lord *Jesus*: Are * Sanctified, and Ruled, by the same Holy Spirit: * Are Endued with the same Love to God, and towards One Another: * Live by the same Laws: * Profess the same Faith: * Partake of the same Sacraments: * Have the same Hope of Salvation set before them: * Worship the same God, by the same Advocate, and Saviour *Jesus Christ*: And (as to what concerns all the true, and lively Members, of this Society) shall one Day be Gathered together into One actual Place, and Portion; in the Glorious Kingdom of God for Ever.

Acts ii. 41, 46.
Rom. xii. 4, 5.
1 Cor. x. 17, xii. 27, 28.
Ephes. iv. 3.
4, 5, &c.
v. 23, 26.
Col. i. 18.
Heb. xii. 23.

6. Q. Wherefore do you give this Church the Title of *Catholick*?

A. Upon several Accounts, but chiefly these Two:

Pfal. lxxvi. 1, 2. Two: First, To distinguish it from the Jewish Church; which was confined to a certain People; and was to continue, but for a certain Time: Whereas the Christian Church takes in all Mankind; and is to last to the End of the World. Psal. ii. 8. Acts x. 34, 35. Mat. xxviii. 19, 20. Mark xvi. 15. Luke xxiv. 47. i Cor. xii. 13.

And, Secondly, To shew that in this Creed, which comprehends what is to be Believed by All Christians; we profess not our Faith of any One Particular Church; which may cease; and fail; (such as the Church of England, or Church of Rome;) but of the Catholick, or Universal Church of Christ; as that which shall never fail; and to which, alone, the Promises of God belong.

7. Q. May not any One, particular Church, be called the Catholick Church?

A. No, it may not; any more than London may be called England, or England the Whole World. The Catholick Church, is the Universal Church; and that neither Ours, nor any other particular Church is; nor, whilst there are more such Christian Churches in the World, can be. But, a Catholick Church, a Particular Church may be called: And such ours is; though that of Rome, I doubt, will hardly be able to make a good Pretension to this Title, any more than to the Other.

8. Q. Do you make a difference then, between A Catholick Church, and THE Catholick Church?

A. There is certainly a wide difference between them. THE Catholick Church is, as I before said, The whole Church. But a Catholick Church implies no more than a Sound Part of it; a Church in Communion with the Catholick Church of Christ, in opposition to the Conventicles

venticles of *Hereticks*, and *Schismatics*: Who, whatsoever they may pretend, are really no parts of the *Catholick Church*, nor shall be consider'd by *Christ* as such.

9. Q. Whom do you account *Hereticks* and *Schismatics*? And how does it appear that they are not *Parts* of the *Catholick Church*?

A. The *Catholick Church* being that *Church* which was, at the first Planted by *Christ* and his *Apostles*, and has continued ever since to Teach the same *Doctrine* which it Received from Them; It is evident that no *Heretick* can be a true Member of it: Because Those only are *Hereticks*, who Deny, or Disbelieve, that Faith which *Christ* and his *Apostles* delivered to This *Church*. And that not in some lesser Points, but in the most Necessary, and Fundamental Articles of it. Now Those, who do this, can never be true Members of that *Church*, whose *Doctrine* They not only do not Receive, but Reject: And who by Their Errors destroy that very Faith, by which alone They can be intituled to the Character either of true Disciples, or sound Members of *Christ's Church*.

10. Q. But why may not *Schismatics* be accounted true Members of *Christ's Church*?

A. Because they forsake, and cut themselves off from the *Communion* of the *Catholick Church*. Now it is a Contradiction to say that those should continue Members of the *Catholick Church*, who by their Own voluntary departure from it, have renounced the *Communion* of it.

11. Q. Do you look upon the *Church of England* to be a true part of the *Catholick Church*?

A. It certainly is: Inasmuch as it professes the true *Catholick Faith*, deliver'd in the *Holy Scriptures*, and drawn up in the *Creeds* of the *Church*; and, by the most ancient Councils acknowledg'd

to be sufficient to denominate those who profess'd according thereunto, to be truly *Catholick Christians*: And also *holds Communion* with all such *Churches* as profess the same *Faith*; and, as far forth, as they do so.

12. Q. What is your Opinion of the Church of Rome, in this Particular?

A. That she is both *Schismatical*, and *Heretical*: *Schismatical*, in cutting off all Others from her *Communion*, who will not profess her *Errors*, and submit to her *Usurp'd Authority*: *Heretical*, in professing such *Doctrines* as quite destroy the *Foundations of Christianity*; and are inconsistent with that *Truth*, which she herself pretends to maintain.

13. Q. In what Respect do you believe the *Catholick Church* to be *Holy*.

A. As both the * *End* of Christ in Gathering of it; the * *Rules* he has given to it; the * *Precepts* he has made it; * *Its Sacraments*, * *Ministry*, all its * *Ordinances*, were designed to make it *Holy*. But especially, as * *All those* who are indeed the *Faithful Members* of it, are *actually Sanctified* by the *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit*; and so are truly, though imperfectly, *Holy*, now; and shall be made altogether *Holy*, and without Spot hereafter.

Of the Communion of Saints; Living, Departed.

SECT. XVII.

I. Q. WHAT is the first Duty, or Privilege belonging to those who are Members of Christ's Church?

A. The Communion of Saints.

2. Q. What do you mean by *Saints*?

A. Though the Word, in our Language, be more Restrain'd; yet in that, in which this Creation

was c
Holy
very

3. Q

A.

called

presun

Saints

as an

Faith,

the G

v. 3.

4. Q

believ

A.

Christ

Comm

Jesus

nant b

of the

b I

the H

Sanctif

I be

Holy

their E

tionat

a I

One An

ly of C

of the

it; an

ve th

Fello

Other.

And

f com

Gospel:

wa

was composed, it may indifferently denote either *Holy Persons* or *Holy Things*: And this *Article* may very well be extended to both of Them.

3. Q. Whom do you mean by *Holy Persons*?

A. Though all *Christians* in General, are so called in Scripture; and we are Charitably to presume that all such are *Holy Persons*: Yet, by *Saints*,^a we are most properly to understand such as answer the End of their Calling, by a *Lively Faith*, and a *Holy Conversation*, in which Two, the *Gospel-Sainthood* does consist. *Ephes.* iii. 17, 18.
v. 3. *Col.* iii. 12.

Rom. i. 7.
xv. 25, 26,
31.
Ephes. i. 1.
Phil. i. 1.
Col. i. 4.
^a 1 Thess.
iii. 13.
Rev. xi. 18.

4. Q. With *Whom*, and in *what Things*, do you believe such *Persons* to have *Communion*?

A. I believe that all the true *Members* of *Christ's Church*, have a *Right of Fellowship*, or *Communion*, with *God the Father*, and our *Lord Jesus Christ*; as they are Received into Covenant by the *One*, through the *Death*, and *Passion* of the *Other*.

1 Cor. i. 9.
Eph. iii. 9,
11, 12.
1 Jo. i. 3.

^b I believe that they have a *Fellowship* with the *Holy Ghost*, by his *Dwelling* in Them, and *Sanctifying* of Them.

^b 1 Cor. xii. 7
2 Cor. xiii.
13.
Gal. iv. 6.
Phil. ii. 1.

I believe that they have *Fellowship* with the *Holy Angels*; who both *Minister* unto them in their *Exigencies*, and have a most tender affectionate Concern for Them.

^c Luk. xv. 10.
xvi. 22.
Heb. i. 14.

^d I believe that they all have a *Fellowship* with *One Another*, as ** Members* of the same *mystical Body of Christ*; ** Professors* of the same *Faith*; ** Heirs* of the same *Promises*; ** Guided* by the same *Spirit*; and ** Governed* by the same *Laws*: And I believe that they ought, as *living Members*, ** to have Fellowship of Love and Charity* also towards each Other.

^d 1 Cor. xii.
12, &c.
1 Jo. i. 7.
Rom. xii. 5,
16, &c.

And, Lastly, I believe that they have a *Right* of communicating in all the *Ordinances* of the *Gospel*: In the *Prayers* of the Church; in the

Acts ii. 42.
1 Cor. x.
16, 17.
Eph. iv. 11,
12, &c.

Ministry of the Word and Sacraments; and whatsoever else hath been appointed by *Christ*, or established in the Church, for the Common Good and Benefit of all the *Members* of it.

5. Q. Do you not, by this Account of the present Article, utterly shut out those from any part in it, who yet are most commonly called *Saints*; I mean, Such as have departed this *Life* in the *Fear of God*, and the *Faith of Jesus Christ*?

Heb. xii.
22, 23.

A. No, by no means; I believe them to partake in this *Communion* also; as they are still *living Members* of *Christ's Holy Catholick Church*. And therefore I believe, that They have a *Fellowship*, no less than We, with *God*, and *Christ*. That they are *Sanctified* by the *same Spirit*; Are *Visited* by the *Holy Angels*; Have some kind of *Fellowship* with *One Another*; and with *Us* also, however separated by *Death* from *Us*.

6. Q. Wherein do you suppose their *Fellowship* with *Us* to consist?

A. I look upon the Case to be much the same with *Us*, as it is with *Members* of the same *Civil Society* upon *Earth*, when they are in a foreign *Countrey*, far distant from *One Another*:
* We are *Members* of the *same Church*; * *United* to the *same Head*; * *Sanctified* by the *same Spirit*; * *Heirs* of the *same Promises*; * *Shall*, in a little time be in the *same Place and State*; and when the *End of the World* comes, * we shall *All* be translated to the *same Glory and Happiness* in *God's Heavenly Kingdom*.

7. Q. To what *Offices of Communion* does this *Belief* oblige *Us*, at present, towards *Each Other*?

A. To the *Members* of *Christ's Church* still *Living*, it obliges *Us* to *Love and Charity*; to mutual *Prayers* for, and *Help* of, *Each other*; in all such Things as may promote the *Salvation* of

Us

Us all. How the *Saints departed* maintain *Communion* with Us, We cannot tell. Probable it is that they do, in general, *pray* for Us, as it is certain they wish well to Us. But for our selves, who are yet here on Earth; we must *Bless* God for the *Grace* he was pleased to bestow upon Them; and by which they were delivered from the Sins and Temptations of this Evil World, and enabled faithfully to serve him unto the End. We must set before Us their *Examples*, and *Imitate* their *Virtues*. We must account of them as *Living Members* of *Christ's Body*; and be not only Ready, but Desirous, to Go to them, whenever it shall please God to call for Us. We must take care decently to *dispose* of their Bodies; and faithfully to fulfil, as much as in Us lies, what they have left in *trust* with Us, to be done for Them after their Departure?

8. Q. What think you of that *Honour* which is paid to Them in the *Church of Rome*?

A. It is not only Vain, and without all Warrant from God's Word; but is indeed *Superstitious*, and *Idolatrous*. To *Pray* to any *Creature*, and He at a vast *Distance* from Us; In the *House* of God, with all the *Outward Marks* of Religious *Worship*; nay, and oftentimes, in the *same Words*, and in the *same Breath*, in which We *pray* to God; and that, lastly, with a *Confidence* that the *Person* so *pray'd* to, can *Hear* our *Prayers*, and *Answer* our *Desires*; being evidently to Give to the *Creature* the *Honour* due to the *Creator*, which cannot be done without the *Peril* of *Idolatry*.

Of the For-
giveness of
Sins; and
the Power of
the Church in
that behalf.

SECT XVIII.

1. Q. WHAT is the next Privilege which you believe does, of Right, belong to those who are the Members of *Christ's Church*?

A. The *Forgiveness of Sins*.

2. Q. What is Sin?

A. It is the *Transgression of God's Law*, 1 Jo. iii. 4. Whether by our Omitting to do what Required us to have done; Or by our doing any Thing contrary to its Commands?

3. Q. What mean you by the *Law of God*?

1 Jo. i. 7.

Psal. xxxii.

1, 2.

Comp.

Rom. iv.

7, 8.

A. The *Will of God*, howsoever made known to Us; whether by the *Light* of our Own Consciences, or by the *Declarations* of his *Word*; especially that which is deliver'd to us, in the *Books of the New Testament*.

4. Q. How does God forgive Sin?

A. He washes away the stain of it by his *Satisfying Grace*; and Remits the *Punishment* of it for the Sake, and through the *Merits*, and *Mediation* of *Jesus Christ*, our Saviour.

5. Q. What Assurance have we that God will thus Forgive us our Sins?

Acts iii. 26.

xiii. 38, 39.

1 Cor. xv.

2, 3.

2 Cor. v. 21.

A. The *Covenant of the Gospel* is founded upon the *Promise* of such *Forgiveness*: So that we Believe that *Christ died for our Sins*, we must also Believe that God, for *Christ's Sake*, will forgive all those, who truly repent of their Sins. *Luke xxiv. 47. Acts v. 31. xxvi. 18. Eph. iv. 32.*

6. Q. Is this the peculiar Privilege of the Church of *Christ*?

A. So the *Scriptures* tell us: There being *Other Name under Heaven given among Men, which we must be Saved, but only that of the Lord Jesus*. *Acts iv. 12.*

7. Sough
A.

y? Mough
8. Q

Church
A.

Power,
s tru

When
alled

person
rue R

ardor
nly d

inner
Good

ecaus
pon t

9. Q
uch i

is?
A. Y

refum
they

is Ca
nd, v

Sinne
ns, as

od's P
riest,

pene
Absol

urp u
do t

umbl
hilst t

7. Q. From whom is this *Forgiveness* to be sought?

A. *Who hath Power to forgive Sins but God only?* Mark ii. 7. Of Him therefore it must be sought in the Name of *Jesus Christ*.

8. Q. But has not *Christ* left a *Power* with his Church to forgive Sins?

A. He has left with his Church a *Ministerial Power*, to declare *Forgiveness* of Sins to all such as truly Repent of them, and believe in Him. When therefore the Ministers of his Word, are called in to the Assistance of Sick or Scrupulous Persons; they may, upon the Supposition of a true Repentance, pronounce in God's Name, the Pardon of their Sins to them. But in this they only deliver the Sentence of God; which, if the sinner be truly penitent, God will infallibly make good: Otherwise it will be of no use to them; because it was *erroneously*, though *charitably* pass'd upon them.

9. Q. But does not the Church of Rome ascribe much more, to the *Absolution* of the Priest, than this?

A. Yes, it does: Nor is this One of the least presumptuous, or least Dangerous of its Errors. They tell us, that the Sentence of the Priest, in this Case, is not only *Declarative*, but *Judicial*. And, which is yet worse, they add; That tho' Sinner be not affected with such a *Sorrow* for his sins, as would Otherwise be sufficient to obtain God's Pardon; yet, by rightly *Confessing* them to a Priest, They shall be forgiven; and an Entrance opened into Heaven, by the *Power* of the *Keys*, *Absolution*. By the former of which, as they usurp upon the *Prerogative* of God; Mark ii. 7. so do they, by the latter, lay a very dangerous stumbling-Block in the way of wicked Men; whilst they Encourage them to Rely on such a *Sor-*

row for the *Forgiveness* of their *Sins*, as will certainly fail, and Ruin them in the End.

Of the General Resurrection.

S E C T. XIX.

1. Q. **W**HAT is the Third Privilege, promised by God to *Christ's Church*?

A. The Resurrection of the Body.

2. Q. Shall not *All Men* whatsoever, be Raised again at the last Day?

A. They shall.

3. Q. How then is this a Privilege of those who are the Faithful Members of *Christ's Church*?

Phil. iii. 21.
Mat. xiii. 43.
Dan. xii. 3.

A. Because though all Men shall be Raised, yet not All after the same Manner. The Bodies of the Faithful shall be raised in a most Blessed, and Glorious State: 1 Cor. xv. 42, &c. They shall be perfected in all their Parts, and Qualities; shall be render'd an Habitation fit for a Glorify'd Soul to dwell in; and be prepared for the Enjoyment of an Everlasting Felicity. And thus to Rise; in such a State, and for such an End, is certainly a very great Benefit, and the peculiar Privilege of *Christ's Holy Church*: Luke xiv. 14. xx. 35, 36, 37. Jo. v. 29.

4. Q. How then shall the Wicked be Raised?

Jo. v. 28, 29.
A&S xxiv. 15.

A. Their Bodies shall also be Restored to them; and that in such a State, as to be capable of undergoing for Ever those Torments which God has prepared for Them. But their Resurrection shall be to Shame and Misery: And what is the Blessing of the Righteous, shall to the Wicked be a means of Encreasing their Pain, and Enlarging their Punishment.

5. Q. Shall we Receive the same Bodies, we now have, at the Resurrection; or shall some Other Bodies be prepared for us?

A. The

A. The very Nature of a *Resurrection* does un-
 answerably prove, that we shall Receive the *same*
Bodies; and the *End* of it confirms it to us: Our
Bodies being therefore Raised, and Restored to
 Us, that we may be *Rewarded*, or *Punish'd*, in
 the same Estate both of *Soul* and *Body*, in which
 we had done Things Worthy either of Reward or
 Punishment.

Dan. xii. 2.
 Jo. v. 28, 29.
 Rom. viii.
 11.
 1 Cor. vi.
 13, 14.
 2 Cor. v. 10.

6. *Q.* Shall *All Mankind*, not only *Good*, and
Bad, but Every Single Person of either kind, be
 Raised at the Last Day?

A. All that ever died shall be Raised: *Joh. v. 20.*
2 Cor. v. 10. But many will be found at the Last
 Day *Alive* on the *Earth*. Now they shall not *die*,
 nor, by Consequence, *Rise from the Dead*. But
 they shall be *Changed*: That is to say, the Men of
 that Age, (whether Good or Bad) shall, by the
 mighty Power of God, be put into the same State
 with Those, who being Dead, were Raised from
 the Dead: And so be brought with them be-
 fore the Judgment Seat of *Christ*: *1 Cor. xv. 51.*
1 Thess. iv. 15.

S E C T. XX.

Of the Future
 State of Hea-
 ven, Hell.

1. *Q.* **W**HAT shall follow upon the Resur-
 rection?

A. The Last, and general Judgment of Man-
 kind; which being pass'd, and the Sentence pro-
 nounced upon Every One, according to his
 Works; It shall Immediately be put in Execu-
 tion: *The Wicked shall Go into Everlasting Punish-*
ment, but the Righteous into Life Everlasting.
Mat. xxv. 46.

2. *Q.* Shall the *Wicked*, as well as the *Righte-*
ous, live for Ever?

A. They

A. They shall, if such a *State* of inexpressible *Misery*, as they shall be condemn'd to, may be called *Living*. For they shall never cease to be; nor ever cease to be tormented to all Eternity: *Mat. x. 28. xxv. 41, 46. xviii. 8. Compare Mark ix. 44, 45, 46, 47.*

3. Q. How then is *Everlasting Life* a Privilege of the Church of *Christ*?

A. As the *Resurrection of the Body*, was before said to be. That *Life* which alone deserves to be so called; that *Happy and Glorious Life*, which God has prepared for the Faithful in his Kingdom, that is the Singular Privilege of *Christ's Church*, and of the Faithful Members of it. The Other, is rather an *Everlasting Duration*; a *State of endless Dying*, than an *Everlasting Life*.

4. Q. But can it be consistent with the Justice and Mercy of God, to punish the temporary, and transient Sins of Men, with an *Everlasting State of Misery and Sufferings*?

A. We must confess it so to be, or say, (which is as Unreasonable, as it would be Wicked) that God will deal Unjustly, and Unmercifully with Sinners, at the Last Day. For certain it is, that this he has declared shall be the Result of their Evil-doings.

5. Q. Why may we not by the *Everlasting Death*, and *Everlasting Punishment*, of which the Scriptures speak, on this Occasion; understand rather the final Destruction of such Wicked Persons, than an *Eternal Continuance of Them in Pain and Misery*?

A. Because the Scriptures have plainly declared, were Men willing to understand it, that by *Everlasting Punishment* is meant *Everlasting Torment*. That their *Worm shall not die, nor their Fire be quenched*; but they shall dwell in *Everlasting Burnings*: *Mark ix. 44. Isa. lxvi. 24. That there shall*

Comp. Rev.
xiv. 11.
xxi. 8.

be

be weeping and wailing, and gnashing of Teeth: Mat. viii. 12. xiii. 42, 50. All which Phrases, howsoever they be understood, must denote Suffering, as well as Punishment: An Eternity of Pain, not an Eternal State of Death and Insensibility. Besides that *Everlasting Death* or *Destruction*, would not otherwise be, properly speaking, an *Everlasting Punishment*. For as soon as Men are thus *Dead*, they *cease to suffer*; and for that very Reason, cease to be punish'd. And one may as well say, that a Malefactor, who was Executed for his Crimes a hundred Years ago, still continues to be punish'd by the Magistrate; as that after a Man should be once annihilated, he should continue to be Punish'd, for his Sins, by God Almighty.

6. Q. Wherein do you suppose the *Everlasting Happiness* of the Righteous shall Consist?

A. As to the Particulars of it, they are altogether Unknown to Us; nor indeed are we able in our present Estate, perfectly to comprehend the Greatness of them. Thus much, in General, we are told; that they shall be placed in a most Glorious and Perfect State; free from all Sin, and from all Suffering: Where they shall Enjoy all the Pleasure and Satisfaction, that their Natures, then vastly enlarged, shall be capable of. They shall dwell in the Presence of God; shall be continually entertain'd, not only in the Contemplation, but with the Fruition, of all the Riches of his Goodness, and Glory. They shall be Companions with the Holy Angels; and pass their time, in the Greatest Love of God, and of One Another, that can be imagined. They shall turn all their Service, into Praise and Wonder; shall have nothing left to wish or desire of Him. And they shall both Love, and Serve, and Praise Him,

1 Cor. xv.

42, &c.

Phil. iii. 21.

1 Jo. iii. 2.

Rev. xxi. 4.

Psal. xvi. 11.

Him, with such Rapture, and Satisfaction, with such Joy to themselves, as well as such Fervour towards God, as no Thoughts can Conceive, nor is it possible for us, by any Words, to express the Greatness of it. 1 Cor. ii. 9. Compare *Iſa.* lxiv. 4.



PART

2.

Days

2. Q

ou, h
ou?

A. I

e Save

3. Q

ue of

A. C

uaded

an, I

vii. 10

our,

ents;

ward M

ording

a Jesu

4. Q

Natur

A. I

a my F

t is th

P A R T III.
Of the Gospel-Obedience.

S E C T. XXI.

Of Obedience
in General.

Q. **W**HAT was the *Third* thing which your Godfathers, and Godmothers promised for you at your Baptism?

A. That I should keep God's Holy Will and Commandments, and walk in the same All the Days of my Life.

2. Q. Do you account it to be Necessary for you, herein also, to fulfil what they Promised for you?

A. I do; and that so Necessary that I cannot be Saved without it.

Mat. vii. 21.
24, &c.
xix. 17, 18.

3. Q. Do you then expect to be Saved by Virtue of your Own Good Works?

A. God forbid: On the contrary, I am persuaded that when I shall have done All that I can, I shall be but an Unprofitable Servant: Luke vii. 10. But however, I must sincerely Endeavour, what in Me lies, to keep God's Commandments; and then I am assured that God will Reward Me, not according to my Deserts, but according to his Own Mercy, and Promises to Us, in Jesus Christ.

4. Q. Are you able, of your self, by your Own Natural Strength, to keep God's Commandments?

A. No, I am not: For in Me, that is to say, in my Flesh, dwelleth no Good Thing. Rom. vii. 18.

It is the Grace of God which must work in me, both

both to *Will*, and to *Do*, according to his good Pleasure. Phil. ii. 13:

5. Q. Being thus assisted by the *Holy Spirit*, can you *Perfectly* keep God's *Commandments*?

* Mat. xxii.

37, &c.

* Mat. v. 48.

xix. 21.

* 2 Cor. vii.

11. xiii. 9.

Col. i. 28.

1 Pet. v. 10.

A. No, I cannot, nor will it ever be possible for me in this Life to do it; ^a I must serve God Sincerely, with all my Heart; ^b I must serve him Zealously, with all my Strength; ^c I must go as far as I can, and as the Measure of the Grace which he is pleased to allow me, will enable me to do, towards Perfection: But to discharge a Perfect, that is to say, an Unsinning Obedience, to God's Commandments, this neither I can, nor did ever any one else, but he who was God, as well as Man, do it. For, in many Things we Offend all: Jam. iii. 2. And, if we say that we have no Sin we deceive our selves, and the Truth is not in Us. 1 Jo. 1. 8.

6. Q. Will not this undervalue the *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit*, by which we are *Sanctified*?

A. Not at all: Forasmuch as I ascribe to Thee the Glory of all the Good I do; and take to myself, the Shame of whatsoever is Evil, or Defective in Me.

7. Q. What think you of Those of the Church of Rome, who, notwithstanding this, talk of Works of Supererogation; and thereby pretend not only *Perfectly* to keep God's *Commandments*, but to do even *More*, than God *Required* them to have done?

Mat. xxii. 37

Compare

Deut. x. 12.

A. I think that they neither understand themselves, nor their Duty: It being certain, that the Measure of our Duty, is to Love the Lord our God with all our Heart, and with all our Soul, and with all our Strength: Beyond which, as it is not possible for any Man to Go; so neither is there any One that can justly say, He has ever, for any long time together, absolutely come up to the utmost height of it?

8. Q. Seeing then our *Obedience* cannot be brought to *Perfection* in this *Life*; what is that *Obedience* which God does now *Require* of Us, in Order to our *Salvation*?

A. It is the *Obedience* of an *Honest, Humble, Sincere Heart*: Such as Leads us, in the *First Place*, to an *Universal Observance* of *All God's Commandments*. Secondly, to a hearty *Endeavour* to come up to as *perfect a Discharge* of our *Duty*, according to the *Measures* of them, as our present *Condition* will admit of. And that, *Thirdly*, with *Constancy*, and *Perseverance*, unto our *lives End*. Mat. x. 22. 1 Cor. i. 8. 1 Pet. i. 13. Heb. x. 38, 39. Rev. ii. 10.

Psal. cxix.
16.
1 Cor. xv. 58.
Coloss. i. 22.
1 Thess. iii.
13. v. 23.
Mat. xxii.
37.
2 Pet. iii. 18.

S E C T. XXII.

Of the Measure of it as reduced to the Ten Commandments in particular, and the Rules laid down for the Exposition of Them.

Q. H A S there been any such Collection made, of the main Branches of what we are to *Do*; as we had in the *Creed*, of what we are to *Believe*?

A. There is such a Collection, and that deliver'd by God himself, in what we commonly call the *Ten Commandments*.

2. Q. Do those *Commandments*, which were given by God to the *Jews*, still continue in force, and Oblige us *Christians*?

A. Yes, they do; Mat. v. 17, &c. and that in some Measure more strictly, than they did Them: The most Part, if not All of them, having been either more fully *Expounded*, or more perfectly *Delivered* to us, by *Christ* in the *New Testament*, than they were first given by God to the *Jews* in the *Old*. See Mat. v, vi, vii, Chapters.

Mat. xix. 16,
18. xxii. 37.
Rom. xiii. 9.
Jam. ii. 8.

3. Q. Why do you call Them the *Ten Commandments*?

A. Not

A. Not only because they have been usually divided into that Number; but because they were Originally deliver'd so by God Himself; and are accordingly so called by *Moses*. *Exod.* xxxiv. 28. *Deut.* iv. 13.

4. *Q.* What do these *Commandments*, in General, Refer to?

A. To the Two great Branches of Our Duty. Our Duty towards God, and Our Duty towards Our Neighbour.

5. *Q.* What Authority have you for this Division of these *Commandments*?

A. The Authority of our *Blessed Saviour*, *Mat.* xxii. 37. And indeed God Himself seems to have had Regard unto it, when he commanded *Moses* to prepare Two Tables for Them; On the One of which were to be Engraven Those which concern our Duty towards God; on the Other Those which contain our Duty towards our Neighbour. *Exod.* xxxi. 18. xxxii. 19. xxxiv. 1, 4, 28.

6. *Q.* How many *Commandments* does each of these Tables comprehend?

A. As to the *Commandments* themselves, it is not doubted by Any, but that those of the First Table end with that which concerns the Sabbath; and that the Second begins with that which Requires Us to Honour our Father, and our Mother. *Ephes.* vi. 2. But in Dividing the *Commandments* of Each Table, there is a Difference between Us and Those of the Church of Rome. For they join the Two First into One; and then to complete the Number of Ten, divide the Last into Two. And so assign, not as we do, Four to One Table and Six to the Other; but Three to the First Table, and Seven to the Second.

7. *Q.* Is it a Matter of any Moment, How each Precept is divided, so long as all are Retained?

A.

A. In itself it is not: But as the Design of this Division is to enable them the better to drop the *Second Commandment*, which is so express against their *Image-Worship*, altogether; (and which accordingly they do oftentimes Omit, in their *Books of Devotion*) so it is certainly of Great Moment to be taken Notice of. Now the *First*, and *Second Commandments*, have apparently a *Different Design*, and were intended to forbid *Two* very *Different Things*. But the *Last Commandment* solely Respects the *Sin of Coveting*: And if the Difference of the Instances which are given in it, the better, to clear, and inforce, the Observance of it, be sufficient to make a *Several Command*, according to the Distinction of Them; they may as well divide it into *Six*, or indeed into *Six hundred Commands*, as into *Two*. For at this Rate, *Thou shalt not Covet thy Neighbour's House*, will be *One*: *Thou shalt not Covet thy Neighbour's Wife*, Another: *Nor his Man-Servant*, will be a *Third*: *Nor his Maid-Servant*, a *Fourth*: *Nor his Ox*, a *Fifth*: *Nor his Ass*, a *Sixth*: *Nor any Thing that is his*, a hundred more in one General Expression.

8. Q. But is there not One Great Branch of our Duty here wanting, namely, *Our Duty towards our Selves*?

A. There is not: For all those Duties which we so call, have a manifest Regard, more or less, to our *Duty to God*, and our *Neighbour*; and may be comprised under the Offices relating to Them. At least, since there is no Duty of this kind, but what is Required by God of Us, the better to engage Us for his Service, and Acceptance; it must be confess'd, that the *First Commandment* alone, will make in, whatsoever of this Nature may seem wanting in the Whole.

See below
Sect. xxiv.
Q. 2.

9. Q. Is there any other *Division* of these *Commandments*, that may be fit to be taken Notice

A. of,

of, before we proceed to the particular Consideration of Them?

A. There is yet One; namely, That of these Commandments, some are *Positive*, and declare what we are to *Do*; as the *Fourth Commandment* of the *First Table*, the *Fifth* of the *Second*. Others are *Negative*, and shew us what we are to *Avoid*; as all the *Others* of *Both Tables*.

10. Q. What do you observe from this Distinction?

A. A Great Difference with Respect to our Obligation to Obedience. For, (1st,) The *positive Commands*, though they are always in force, and therefore Oblige all who have any Concern with them, and so long as they are under the Power of them; yet they do not extend to *All Persons*, nor *Oblige at all Times*. As for Example: To Honour our Father and Mother, is a Duty of Eternal Obligation. But then many there are Who have no Father, nor Mother; and therefore neither can they lie under any Obligation to Honour Them. Again, to Observe the Sabbath Day to keep it Holy, is a Command that never ceases to Oblige. But yet should a Man be made a Prisoner, or a Slave, in a Pagan, or Other Country, where he had no Means, nor Opportunity to Observe it; whilst he lay under those Circumstances, he would not be Guilty of any Sin, by not Observing of it. But now the *Negative Commands*, not only Oblige Always, but *All Persons*, at *All Times*, and in *All Circumstances*. And therefore, to Worship any other God, besides the Lord: To make any Graven Image, to bow down before it, and worship it: To take God's Name in Vain: These, and the like Prohibitions oblige Men to a constant uninterrupted Observation of them; be their Circumstances, or Conditions of Life, what they will. Nor can it, at any Time, or upon any Occasion

be

be lawful for any One, *To worship another God; To make a Graven Image to worship it; to take God's Name in Vain; and the like.*

11. Q. Have you any thing farther to observe from this Division?

A. This only; *That these two Kinds mutually Include one Another:* So that when God commands any Duty to be perform'd, we are to understand that he does, by the very same Command, forbid whatsoever is contrary thereunto to be done by Us. And again, when he forbids any thing to be done; he does thereby Require us to fulfil the Opposite Duty imply'd, as well as to avoid the Sin which is expressly taken Notice of. To clear my meaning in an Instance of each Kind: God commands Us, in the *Fourth Commandment*, *to keep Holy the Sabbath-Day;* and that by *Sanctifying* of it to a *Religious Rest:* And, by the same Commandment, he forbids Us to do any *servile Work* upon it; or any thing, whereby this Day may be *unhallowed*, or *profaned* by Us. And this would have been understood, by the Other part of the Commandment, though God had not expressly taken Notice of it. In like manner, when in the *Sixth Commandment*, God forbids us to *Commit Murther;* we are to understand, that we are not only prohibited thereby to stab or poison our Neighbour; but are Required to do, what in Us lies, to *Cherish*, and *Preserve* his *Life:* To help him, if he be assaulted by Another; to feed and cloath him, as far as we are able; and to prevent, according to our Ability, whatsoever may bring him in danger of losing of it.

12. Q. Are there any Other General Rules that may be of Use to us, for the better Understanding of the Commandments here proposed to Us?

of, before we proceed to the particular Consideration of Them?

A. There is yet One; namely, That of these Commandments, some are *Positive*, and declare what we are to *Do*; as the *Fourth Commandment* of the *First Table*, the *Fifth* of the *Second*. Others are *Negative*, and shew us what we are to *Avoid*; as all the *Others* of *Both Tables*.

10. Q. What do you observe from this Distinction?

A. A Great Difference with Respect to our Obligation to Obedience. For, (1st,) The *positive Commands*, though they are always in force, and therefore Oblige all who have any Concern with them, and so long as they are under the Power of them; yet they do not extend to *All Persons*, nor *Oblige at all Times*. As for Example: To Honour our Father and Mother, is a Duty of Eternal Obligation. But then many there are Who have no Father, nor Mother; and therefore neither can they lie under any Obligation to Honour Them. Again, to Observe the Sabbath Day to keep it Holy, is a Command that never ceases to Oblige. But yet should a Man be made a Prisoner, or a Slave, in a Pagan, or Other Country, where he had no Means, nor Opportunity to Observe it; whilst he lay under those Circumstances, he would not be Guilty of any Sin, by not Observing of it. But now the *Negative Commands*, not only Oblige Always, but *All Persons*, at *All Times*, and in *All Circumstances*. And therefore, to Worship any other God, besides the Lord: To make any Graven Image, to bow down before it, and worship it: To take God's Name in Vain: These, and the like Prohibitions oblige Men to a constant uninterrupted Observation of them; be their Circumstances, or Conditions of Life, what they will. Nor can it, at any Time, or upon any Occasion

be

be lawful for any One, *To worship another God; To make a Graven Image to worship it; to take God's Name in Vain; and the like.*

11. Q. Have you any thing farther to observe from this Division?

A. This only; *That these two Kinds mutually Include one Another:* So that when God commands any Duty to be perform'd, we are to understand that he does, by the very same Command, forbid whatsoever is contrary thereunto to be done by Us. And again, when he forbids any thing to be done; he does thereby Require us to fulfil the Opposite Duty imply'd, as well as to avoid the Sin which is expressly taken Notice of. To clear my meaning in an Instance of each Kind: God commands Us, in the *Fourth Commandment*, *to keep Holy the Sabbath-Day;* and that by *Sanctifying* of it to a *Religious Rest:* And, by the same Commandment, he forbids Us to do any *servile Work* upon it; or any thing, whereby this Day may be *unhallowed*, or *profaned* by Us. And this would have been understood, by the Other part of the Commandment, though God had not expressly taken Notice of it. In like manner, when in the *Sixth Commandment*, God forbids us to *Commit Murther;* we are to understand, that we are not only prohibited thereby to stab or poison our Neighbour; but are Required to do, what in Us lies, to *Cherish*, and *Preserve* his Life: To help him, if he be assaulted by Another; to feed and cloath him, as far as we are able; and to prevent, according to our Ability, whatsoever may bring him in danger of losing of it.

12. Q. Are there any Other General Rules that may be of Use to us, for the better Understanding of the *Commandments* here proposed to Us?

G 2

A. There

A. There are Several such Rules ; but those of most Consequence seem to be these *Four*. First, " That in every Commandment, the General Thing Express'd, comprehends under it all such Particulars, as either directly depend upon it ; or may Fairly, and Reasonably, be Reduced to it. Thus the Seventh Commandment, though in express Terms, it Forbids only the Sin of *Adultery*; yet, under that General, is to be extended to all manner of *Fornication*, *Uncleanness*, *Lasciviousness*, not only to all *unchast Actions*, but to all wanton Words, Thoughts, Desires: To all *immodest Behaviour*, and *indecent Attire*. To whatsoever, in short, may intrench upon that Gravity, and Reservedness, which our Religion Requires of us, or may be apt to tempt us to such Sins as are here forbidden: Such as *high and full Diet*; *soft Cloathing*; the *Company of wanton Persons*; from all which we must abstain by virtue of this Commandment. As also from, from all Places of Danger, such as *Play-houses*, *Balls*, *Dancings*, *Musick-meetings*, and the like.

13. Q. What is the next General Rule to be Observed, in the Interpreting of these Commandments?

A. " That where any Duty is Required, or any Sin Forbidden; we are to Reckon our selves obliged thereby, to use all such Means, as may Enable Us to Fulfil the One, and to Avoid the Other. Thus, because in the Eighth Commandment we are Required not to Steal; therefore, in Order to our more constant and ready Avoiding of it, we must account our selves obliged not only to watch our Actions, that we do not in any thing defraud our Neighbour, but moreover to do, what in us lies, to keep our selves out of such Circumstances as may be likely to tempt us thereunto. We are therefore

by virtue of this Commandment, Required, if need be, to work for the Supply of our Own Wants, and of the Wants of those who depend upon Us. We are to *live Soberly and Frugally*; free from *Vice*, and all *Extravagance*. We are to avoid all *Lewdness, Gaming*, and the like *Occasions of Excess*: To abstain from all *Idle, Dissolute, and Dishonest Conversation*, and *Acquaintance*; and from whatsoever else may be apt to tempt us to, or engage us in the Sin which is here forbidden to us.

14. Q. What is the *Third Rule* to be Observed, for the better understanding of these Commandments?

A. "That the last Commandment is to be look'd upon by Us, not so much as a single Commandment, as a general Caution given to Us, with Relation to most of the Duties of the Second Table; which ought to be Govern'd, and Influenced by it. Thus because we must not steal from, or defraud our Neighbour of his Goods, neither must we hurt them. Because we must not commit Adultery, neither must we Lust. Because we must do no Murther, neither must we desire the Hurt or Death of our Neighbour. For this is the first spring of Evil in our Hearts; by stopping of which we shall the most effectually Arm our selves against the Commission of it.

15. Q. What is the last *General Rule* to be observed, for the better Interpretation of these Commandments?

A. "That wheresoever we are Forbidden to Do any thing our Selves, as Sinful, there we are to take Care that we be not Partakers of Other Men's Guilt, who do Commit what was so forbidden; By Advising, Assisting, Encouraging, or otherwise Aiding, and Abetting them in it. Nay, we must not so much as Give any Countenance to

the Evil, which they do, by making *Excuses* for, and *extenuating* their *Guilt*; by *hiding*, or *concealing* of it; least by so doing, we make our selves accessory to it, and contract to our selves a stain by it.

Of the Wor-
ship of God,
and of Him
only.

S E C T. XXIII.

1. Q. YOU said that the *First Table* contained those *Commandments* which concern our *Duty towards God*: What is the first of These?

A. Thou shalt have none other Gods but Me.

2. Q. Is this all that belongs to this Commandment?

A. Yes, it is.

3. Q. What then do you account that which goes immediately before it, and was also delivered by God Himself; namely, I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the Land of Egypt, out of the House of Bondage?

A. It is a *General Preface*, or *Introduction*, to the *Commandments*; and represents to us two great *Grounds*, or *Motives*, on which God Required the *Jews* to Obey those *Commandments* which he was about to deliver

* Lev. xviii.

21. xix. 14,

16, 18, &c.

xxi. 12. &c.

xxii. 2, &c.

Num. iii. 13.

them; namely, First, ^a That He was the LORD their God: And Secondly, That He had brought them out of the Land of Egypt, out of the House of Bondage. Deut. i. 30. vi. 21. to 25. xxvi. 8, Judg. ii. 1, 2.

4. Q. Do these *Reasons* extend to us *Christians*?

A. T

A. They do, and that no less, if not more, than they did to the *Jews*. ^a For we are the *Spiritual Israel, and Heirs of the Promises*. ^b He is the **LORD** our God, by a more Excellent Covenant than He was theirs. ^c He has brought Us out of that Slavery, of which the *Jews Egyptian Bondage* was but a Type. ^d And has prepared for Us an Inheritance in Heaven, in comparison of which their *Land of Canaan* is nothing to be accounted of.

^a Rom. ii. 28, 29.
^b 1 Cor. x. 18.
 Gal. iii. 23, 26. vi. 16.
 Phil. iii. 3.
^c Heb. viii. 6, 8, &c.
^d Luke i. 74, 75.
 Gal. iv. 26.
 Heb. xii. 22.
 Rev. iii. 12.
 xxi. 9, 10, &c.

5. Q. What is the full Import of the *first Commandment*?

A. * That we should have the **LORD** for our God, and * that we should have no Other besides Him.

6. Q. What is it to have the **LORD** for our God?

A. It is first to *Think of Him*, and then to *Worship and Serve Him* as God.

7. Q. How ought we to *Think of God*?

A. As of an *Eternal, and All-Perfect Being*; See before the *Maker, and Preserver of All Things*: And our most Gracious and Merciful *Father*, in, and through his *Son, Jesus Christ our Lord*.

See before Sect. vii.

8. Q. How ought we to *Worship God*?

A. With all the *Powers and Faculties* both of our *Souls and Bodies*: In *Publick, and in Private*: According to all that in his *Holy Gospel* he has required, or by the Force of our *Own Natural Reason*, directed us to do.

Psal. v. 7.
 xlvii. 6, 7.
 xcv. 6.
 cxxxii. 7.
 Mat. vi. 5.
 &c.
 Jo. iv. 24.
 1 Cor. vi. 20.
 Phil. iii. 3.
 Heb. x. 25.

9. Q. What are the main Things wherein we are to express our *Duty towards God*?

A. It is almost impossible to Recount them:

But, in general, it is our Duty, to ^e *Believe* in Him; to ^f *Fear* Him; to ^g *Love* Him,

^e Jo. i. 12.
 vi. 29.
 xx. 31.
 Act. xiii. 39.

Rom. x. 4, 9. Gal. iii. 22. Heb. xi. 6. 1 Jo. iii. 23. v. 13. ^f Psal. xxii. 23.
 xxxiii. 18. xxxiv. 11. Prov. i. 7. Mat. x. 28. Luke i. 50. 2 Cor. vii. 1.
 Phil. ii. 12, Heb. xii. 28, 29. ^g Mat. xxii. 37.

with all our Heart, with all our Mind, with all our Soul, and with all our Strength: To ^aWorship Him; to ^bGive Him Thanks; to ^cput our whole Trust in Him; to ^dCall upon Him; to ^eHonour his holy Name, and his Word; and to ^fServe Him truly all the Days of our Life.

^a See before.

^b Psal. xcii.

1. cv. 1. cvi.

&c.

Eph. v. 20.

1 Thes. v.

18.

^c Psal. ii. 12.

xviii. 30. cxv. 9, 10, 11. Rom. xv. 12. 2 Cor. i. 9. 1 Tim. vi. 17. 1 Pet. iii.

5. ^d Psal. xiv. 4. xviii. 3. cxvi. 2, 13, 17. cxlv. 18. Acts ii. 21. Rom. x. 12.

13, 14. 1 Cor. i. 2. ^e Psal. lxvi. 2. xcix. 3. cxix. 140, 161, 162. Col. iii. 16.

1 Thes. ii. 13. Heb. ii. 2, 3, 4. iv. 12. Jam. i. 21. ^f Psal. ii. 11. c. 2. Luke i.

74, 75. 1 Thes. i. 9, 10. Heb. x. 19, &c.

10. Q. What are the chief Offences that may be Committed, against this Part of the first Commandment?

A. They are chiefly these: First, *Atheism*, and *Infidelity*, whether it be *Speculative*, or *Practical*; that is to say, whether Men do Really believe that there is no God; or live so as if they did; without any due *Worship of Him*, or *Regard to Him*. Next to these, all *Unworthy Opinions of God*, or *Blasphemous Thoughts*, or *Speeches against Him*. Such are the *Thoughts*, and *Speeches*, of Those who not only deny the Doctrine of the blessed *Trinity*, or of the Divinity of *Christ* and the *Holy Ghost*, but make it their Business to Expose and Ridicule the Belief of it. And, lastly, such are all the *Heinous*, but especially the *Habitual Sins*, which Men fall into, and the consequence of which plainly shews, either that they do not in Good Earnest believe the LORD to be their God, or that they are yet to consider what that Belief requires of them.

11. Q. What is the Other thing proposed to Us in this Commandment?

A. Not to have any Other, besides the LORD, for our God.

12. Q. Is there any Other God, besides the LORD?

A. No,

A. No, there is not, nor does this Commandment at all Suppose that there is. But when these Commandments were deliver'd, the World generally believed in, and worshipped *Other Gods*, besides the **LORD**; who was almost utterly forgotten by Them. And therefore it was highly necessary, that the Lord should, in the very first Place, caution his People against this Folly and Idolatry.

13. *Q.* How many ways may Men have *Others* for their *God*, besides the **LORD**?

A. By as many ways as They are capable of shewing, that They have Him for their *God*? Namely, First by *Thinking* of them as *God*; and Secondly, by *Worshipping*, and *Serving*, of them as Such.

1 Cor. viii.
5, 6. xii. 2.
Gal. iv. 8.
Eph. ii. 11,
12.

14. *Q.* Is it possible for any Man who knows, and worships the **LORD**, to have any *Other God* besides him?

A. So this Commandment evidently Supposes; and so indeed it may easily enough be: There being nothing so unreasonable which an immoderate Superstition is not capable of leading, sometimes even Wise-Men into. And therefore not only God here gives this Caution to the *Jews*, but St. Paul in like manner, forewarns even the *Christians* to whom he preached, *to flee from Idolatry*; 1 Cor. x. 14. Comp. 1. Jo. v. 21. and not to *keep Company with a Brother*, (that is, a Christian) *who was guilty of it*. 1 Cor. v. 11.

1 Kin. xi. 2.
3, 4.
2 Kin. xvii.
33, 34.

15. *Q.* How can this be; seeing He who knows, and believes aright of *God*; must know, and believe, that there neither is, nor can be, any *Other God* besides Him?

A. Would Men always Act consistently to their Own Knowledge, and Profession, it would then indeed be Impossible for those who had a Right Notion of *God*, to have any *Other God* besides Him. But, as in Other Cases, Men may know

know

know very well what their Duty is, and yet Act contrary to it, so it is certain that they not only may, but have done, in the Case before Us. In short, Whosoever gives *Divine Honour* to any *Being*, doest thereby profess that *Being* to be God, as much as He who swears Allegiance to any Person, does by such his Action, Acknowledge that Person to be his Prince. Now such an Honour *Religious Prayer*, and *Invocation*, without all Controversie, are. Yet these the *Church of Rome* does publickly, and solemnly, Pay to others, besides the LORD; and by so doing, shews to all the World, that *She has Other Gods besides Him*.

16. Q. What do you then suppose to be the full Import of this Second Part of the present Commandment?

A. That we should neither Believe in, Account of, or Worship any Other, as God, besides the LORD: Whether it be by *Forsaking Him*, and *Falling off altogether to Idolatry*; or by *Giving the Honour of God to Any Other Being*, together with Him.

Of the Idolatry of Image Worship, its heinousness, and Danger.

S E C T. XXIV.

I. Q. WHAT is the Second Commandment?

A. Thou shalt not make to thy self any graven Image, nor the Likeness of any thing that is in Heaven above, or in the Earth beneath, or in the Water under the Earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them. For I the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, and visit the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children, unto the third and fourth Generation of them that hate me, and shew mercy

unto

unto thousands in them that love me, and keep my Commandments.

2. Q. How does this *Commandment* differ from the foregoing?

A. The Design of the *First Commandment* was to determine, and set us Right in, the *Object* of our *Religious Worship*; and to prevent us from giving *Divine Honour* to any besides the *true God*. The Design of this, is to direct us in the *Manner of worshipping Him*; that so we may not only serve the *true God*, but may serve him after such a *Manner* as he *Requires*, and is most fitting for Us to do.

3. Q. What is the full Import of this *Commandment*?

A. It is this; First, * That we must not make any *Image of God*, at all; be our Design what it will, in making of it. Nor, Secondly, * That of any *Other Being*, with an Intention to pay any *Honour*, or *Worship* to it.

4. Q. Do you think it utterly Unlawful to make any *Image* at all of *God*?

A. It is certainly Unlawful, and is in many Places of *Scripture* expressly forbidden; as being highly dishonourable to the *Infinite Nature*, and *Majesty of God*; and of great danger, and harm to Us. See *Deut. iv. 15, 16, 17, 18. Isai. xl. 18, &c. xlii. 8. Rom. i. 21, 23.*

Lev. xix. 4.
—xxvi. 1.
Ezek. xiv.
3, &c.
Acts xvii.
29.

5. Q. What think you of the *Image of Christ*; may not that be made without offending against this *Commandment*?

A. *Christ* being *Man*, as well as *God*, his *Body* may certainly be aptly enough Represented by an *Image*; nor would it be any *Sin* so to do, provided that no *Use* were made of any such *Image*; in any part of our *Religious Worship*. But to Represent *God the Father* in a *Graven Image*; to paint the *Holy Trinity*, and that in so profane a man-

a manner as it has often been done in the *Church of Rome*, is certainly a Great Sin, and a Great Scandal; and directly contrary to the Intention of this Commandment.

6. Q. Do you then look upon all Use of Images in God's Service to be unlawful?

Lev. xxvi. 1.
Deut. iv. 16.
Amos v. 26,
27.

A. I do account it contrary to the *Prohibition* of this Commandment, and by consequence, unlawful. And therefore when *Aaron* first, and afterwards *Jeroboam*, made use of them for this purpose; we find how highly God Resented it; and with what detestation it is condemn'd in the *Holy Scriptures*. *Exod.* xxxii. 7, 8, 21, 30, &c. *1 Kings* xii. 30. xiii. 34. *Psal.* cvi. 19, 20, 21.

7. Q. What say you to the Practice of the *Church of Rome* in this particular?

A. It is Scandalous and Intolerable: There having never been greater Idolatry committed among the Heathen in the Business of *Image-Worship*, than has been committed in that *Church*; and is, by publick Authority, still practised by it; especially in the Ceremony of their *Good-Friday Cross-Worship*.

8. Q. Do you think they are so foolish as to *Worship* the *Cross*; or is it *Idolatry* to *worship* *Christ*, in *PRESENCE* of the *Cross*?

A. If we may either believe their own Words, or judge by their Actions, they *Adore the Cross*, as well as *Christ*; and Both alike, and with the same *Worship*. As for the new pretence of *worshipping* *Christ* in *PRESENCE* of the *Cross*, it is a mere delusion, contrived only to cheat ignorant People: And carries just as much Sense in it, as if you should ask, whether it were lawful to say your Prayers in *PRESENCE* of a *Post*; or to write a Letter in the *PRESENCE* of a *Candlestick*: the Nonsense of which there is no one so dull as not to discover.

9. Q. What is the *Positive Duty* Required of Us in this Commandment?

A. To worship God after a manner suitable to his Spiritual Nature; Jo. iv. 24. *God is a Spirit, and They that Worship Him, must Worship Him in Spirit and in Truth*; that is to say, with Sincerity, Love, and Purity of Heart; with the inward Devotion and Fervour of the Mind, without which the outward Exercises of Prayer, and Adoration, will be of no Worth.

10. Q. How has God enforced these Commandments?

A. He has done it after a very singular Manner: By declaring, 1st, That he is a *jealous God*, Exod. xxxiv. 14. and *will not suffer his Glory to be given to Another*; neither his Praise to Graven Images. Isai. xlii. 8. But, 2dly, Will *Visit this Sin* Deut. viii. 19. not only upon Those who commit it, but on their Posterity also, *to the Third, and Fourth Generation*. As on the Other side, 3dly, To Those Psal. cxv. 13, 14. who are Careful to Worship Him as they ought to do, He will shew abundant Mercy in this present Time; and, in the World to come, give them Life Everlasting.

11. Q. Can it consist with the Justice of God to Punish One Person for the Sin of Another?

A. No certainly, nor does God here threaten any such thing. But God, who is the great LORD of the whole World, may so punish a Man for his Sins, that the temporal Evil of it shall Reach not to Himself alone, but to his Posterity also. As in the Case of High-Treason, the Father by forfeiting his Honour, and Estate, brings the Ill Consequence of his Crime upon his Family, as well as upon himself; and the Prince by exacting the Penalty of the Law, may justly be said to *Visit the Children*, for the Offence which their *Father* Committed.

12. Q. How then do you Understand this Part of the Commandment?

A. God had, in general, promised to the *Jews* temporal Blessings to Encourage their Obedience; and had denounced *present Evils* against them, to keep them from Sinning. But to set a Particular Mark of his Indignation upon the Sin of *Idolatry*, He thought fit to declare, that if they Offended in this Matter, He would not only severely punish them Himself, but would deliver them up into the Hands of their Enemies, who should Oppress both Them, and their Children after them. Whereas, if they continued firm to his Worship, tho' otherwise they should be guilty of many lesser Crimes, yet he would not cast them off from his Favour; but on the contrary would bless both Them, and their Posterity, with Plenty, and Prosperity, all their Days. This I take to have been the literal meaning of the present Denunciation; and how exactly it was made Good to Them, their History sufficiently declares to Us.

1 Kings xi. 33, 34.
xiv. 22, 23,
25. xv. 29, 30
2 Kings xxii.
17. xxiv. 3.
Comp. xxi.
3.
Lam. v. 7.

13. Q. May this be, in any wise, Apply'd to Us Now?

A. Thus far it may, To teach us how heinous the Sin of *Idolatry* is; how Odious in the Sight of God; how worthy of his Vengeance? The *Jews* were, in their whole Estate, a Figure to us. As therefore God threatened that he would, with the utmost Severity; Require this Sin of Them; so most certainly he will Require it of Us; It may be in this present Life; but without all Controversy in the Life which is to Come.

1 Cor. vi. 9.
Gal. v. 20, 21
Rev. xxi. 8.
xxii. 15.

SECT.

S E C T. XXV.

Of taking
God's Name
in Vain; and
therein of
Swearing
Vowing,
Praying.

2. **Q.** WHAT is the *Third Commandment*?

A. Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in Vain, &c.

2. **Q.** What is the Design of this Commandment?

A. To secure that Honour we ought to pay God, by a reverend Esteem of whatsoever respects to Him?

3. **Q.** What do you mean by the *Name of God*?

A. I understand thereby *God Himself*, and whatsoever has any immediate Relation to Him. *Isa. xxix. 2. Deut. xxviii. 58.*

4. **Q.** When may we be accounted to take God's Name in Vain?

A. When we make mention of God, or of any thing which belongs to Him, Rashly, and irreverently: In a way that is not suitable to his divine Honour, and Majesty; nor to that deference we ought to pay to his Sovereign Power, and Authority over Us.

5. **Q.** Upon what Occasions, especially, may God's Name be made Use of by Us?

A. Chiefly on these Three; In * *Swearing*: *Vowing*: * *Praying*: And in all these it may be, and oftentimes is, taken in Vain?

6. **Q.** When may we be accounted to take God's Name in Vain, by using it in *Swearing*?

A. When we swear falsely: *Lev. xix. 12.*

Whether it be by a positive asserting of what *Isa. xlviii.*

Untrue; ^b or by Tricking, and Equivocating, ^{1.}

what is in some Respect true; tho' not in ^b *Mal. iii. 5.*

at, in which we would be understood to Swear ^{4.} *Psal. xxiv.*

ly, When we swear Needlessly; where either *Mat. v. 34.*

the Matter was not of Moment enough to justify *&c.*

the Solemnity of an Oath, or might have been sufficiently

sufficiently determined without One. Of which kind are the greatest Part of those voluntary Oaths, which are so frequently Used by Profane Persons in their common Discourse. 3dly, When we Swear *Rashly*, but especially in Matters of *Promise*; in which we are most exposed to the Danger of Perjury. And 4thly, when we Swear *Irreverently*: Whether we take an Oath carelessly, and lightly, and without due Regard to the Honour of God's Name, our Selves, or Administer it so to Others.

7. Q. What think you of Those who Swear not only by the Name of God; but by that of some Creature, such as the *Blessed Virgin*, or the like *Saint*?

A. I think it to be, without all Controversie, *Sinful*: As Giving that Honour to the Creature which is due only to the Creator. And so God himself declares that he accounts it: *Deut. vi. 13. Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him: and shalt swear by his Name; Ye shall not go after other Gods.* And again, *Deut. x. 20. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; Him shalt thou serve, and to Him, shalt thou cleave, and swear by his Name.* And when, in process of time, that People began to do otherwise; the Prophet *Jeremy* tells us how heinously God resented the Affront that was thereby put upon Him: *Jer. v. 7. How shall I pardon Thee for this? Thy Children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no Gods.* And again, *Amos viii. 14. They that swear by the Sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beersheba liveth: Even they shall fall, and never Rise up again.* *Comp. Josh. xxiii. 7. Jer. xii. 16. Zeph. i. 5.*

8. Q. How does it appear that to Swear by any Creature, is to Give to that Creature by whom we Swear, the proper Honour of God?

A. The

A. Which to be Falsehood Infincer Punish wise t Sions acacity rcribed the Ho whom

9. Q. Momen nanner

A. I Men, t ng, ev may be Sin o require ifobey n Trut

7. 2. I

nd for Accoun

our ev ut only se of it

hen w he Nan hing, 10. Q

y Vow A. *

ot lawy re are nd Ind

A. The very Nature of an *Oath* declares it: Which supposes the Person whom we *Swear* by, to be capable both of discerning the Truth; or *Falshood*, of what is *Sworn*, and the *Sincerity* or *Insincerity*, with which we *Swear*; and also of Punishing us for our *Perjury*, if we *Swear* Otherwise than we ought to do. All which are Actions proper to God alone, and above the Capacity of any Creature: And therefore being ascribed to One who is not God, must needs give the Honour due to God alone, to that Person by whom we *Swear*.

9. Q. Is it lawful to *Swear* in any Matter of Moment; if we take care to *Swear* in such a manner as we ought to do?

A. It has been the Opinion of many Good Men, that we should decline all *Voluntary Swearing*, even in Matters of Moment, as much as may be: And that for fear of *Perjury*, which is Sin of a very heinous Nature. Yet if we are required to do it by such whom we ought not to disobey, and do it Faithfully, and Reverently in Truth, in Judgment, and in Righteousness. Jer.

2. It is both an Act of Religious Worship; psal. xv. 4. and for the Glory of God; and upon both those accounts undoubtedly *Lawful*. Nor did our Saviour ever intend to forbid *Swearing* altogether, but only to Restrain all *Voluntary*, and *Needless* use of it in *Common Conversation*; and to keep Us, when we do *Swear*, to the doing of it only by the Name of God, and not by that of any Other thing, or Person. See *Mat. v. 34, &c.*

10. Q. How may God's Name be taken in Vain by Vowing?

A. * By Vowing to do any thing which may Judg. xi. 30; not lawfully be fulfilled: * By Vowing that which 31. we are not Able to fulfil: * By Vowing Rashly, and Indiscreetly, what though we should be Able

to fulfil, might yet much better, and more prudently have been let alone: * By *Vowing* any thing for a long time to Come, it may be for One's whole Life; and of our future Capacity to make Good which hereafter, we cannot, at the present, judge. And lastly, * By accustoming our selves to *Vow frequently*; which must necessarily expose Us to the hazard of not performing our Vows.

11. Q. Would it not therefore be adviseable not to make any *Vows* at all?

A. It cannot be doubted but that if a *Vow* be duly Made, it is not only *Lawful*, but *Acceptable* to God. But then, that it may be so, we should take heed; 1st, Not to *Vow* upon Every Occasion; but when we have some considerable Motive to engage Us to the doing of it. 2^{dly} To see that what we do *Vow*, be in its self Good; fit for Us to *Vow*, and for God to *Accept*. 3^{dly}, That

Dent. xxiii.

21, 22, 23.

Psal. lxvi.

13, 14.

Prov. xx. 25

we be sure not to *Vow* any thing, but what we are in a Capacity to fulfil. Eccles. v. 4, 5. *When thou Vowest a Vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for He hath no pleasure in Fools; pay that which thou hast Vowed. Better is it that thou shouldst not Vow, than that thou shouldst Vow, and not Pay.*

12. Q. When do we take God's Name in Vain, in *Praying*?

Jam. iv. 3.

A. * When we *Pray*, without minding what we are about: * When we pray for such things as we ought not to pray for: * When in our *Prayers* we use vain *Repetitions* of God's Name without Need, and against Reason. But especially when we join the Name of any Creature with that of God, in our *Prayers*, as the Papists do many, or rather most, of their *Prayers* do.

Mat. vi. 7.

13. Q. Are there not Other ways of taking God's Name in Vain, besides those we have hitherto spoken of?

A. There

A. There are several Other ways: * By *pro-
fane Cursing*, as well as *Swearing*: * By any *light
and unfitting Use of God's Name*, in our *Common
and Vain Conversation*: * By all *lewd, Atheistical
Discourse*: By *Blaspheming*, or speaking reproach-
fully of God, or his Religion: * By *Murmuring*
against him: * By *Ridiculing, Abusing*, or other-
wise *Profaning his Holy Word*: * By *Despising*, or
Exposing his Ministers, upon the Account of their
Function, and as they stand Related to him: * By
an Irreverent Behaviour in his *Publick Service*; in
the Use of his *Prayers*, and *Sacraments*: In short,
* By a *Contemptuous treating* of any thing in
which his *Name and Honour* are concern'd.

Lev. xxiv.
16.
1 Kin. xix.
10.
Prov. xiii.
13.
Luk. viii. 18.
1 Cor. xi. 27.

14. *Q.* What does this Commandment posi-
tively Require of Us?

A. **To Honour God's Holy Name and
Word:** To employ our Tongues to his Praise,
and Glory: Never to make mention of God, or
of any thing which relates to Him, without a
Religious Reverence: And to Use our Utmost
Endeavour, upon all Occasions, to keep up the
Reputation of Religion; and the Respect which
is due to Holy Things, for the sake of God, and
as they have a Relation to Him.

Psal. xcix. 3.
Isai. lxvi. 2.
Jer. iv. 2.
Mat. v. 37.
1 Cor. x. 31.
Col. iv. 6.
Heb. xii. 28.

15. *Q.* How hath God threaten'd to punish
those who break this Commandment?

A. **The LORD will not hold him Guilt-
less that taketh his Name in Vain.**

16. *Q.* What do you understand thereby?

A. That He will severely Punish such Sinners; and not suffer his Name to be Profaned by Them,
without bringing some Exemplary Vengeance up-
on them, for such their Presumption.

Lev. xxiv.
16.
2 Sam. xii.
14.
xxi. 1, 2.
2 Kings xix.
22, 23, 28,
32, 35.
Zech. v. 3, 4.

17. *Q.* If this be so, how comes it to pass that
such Persons do oftentimes escape, without any
such Exemplary Mark of God's Vengeance against
them?

H 2

A. We

A. We are not to call God to account for his Actions. It is enough that he has assured us, that He will not *hold such Persons Guiltless*: And that therefore every such Sinner, must either repent, in a very singular Manner, of his Offence in taking God's Name in Vain; or he shall assuredly be punish'd with an extraordinary Severity for it; either in this Life, or in the other.

Of the Christian Sabbath; and the Sanctification of it.

S E C T. XXVI.

1. Q. **W**HAT is the last Commandment of the *First Table*?

A. Remember that thou keep Holy the Sabbath-Day, &c.

2. Q. What do you mean by the *Sabbath-Day*?

A. The Commandment it self explains it: 'Tis a *Seventh Day of Rest*, after *Six of Work and Labour*: *Six Days shalt thou labour*, and do all that thou hast to do; but the *Seventh Day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God*; In it thou shalt do no manner of Work.

3. Q. Wherefore did God establish a *Seventh Day of Rest*, after *Six of Work and Labour*?

A. In Memory of his having *Created the World in Six Days*; and on the *Seventh Day Rested* or Ceased from Creating it: And to keep up thereby the Memory of his being the Creator of the World; and to engage Mankind solemnly to acknowledge, and worship Him as such — For in *Six Days the LORD made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that in them is*, and *Rested the Seventh Day* wherefore the LORD Blessed the *Seventh Day*, and hallowed it.

4. Q. Was this Command given by God to Mankind from the *beginning of the World*?

A. So *Moses* tells Us, *Gen. ii. 2, 3.* And it is not to be doubted, but that accordingly such a *Sabbath* did continue to be observed, so long as any Sense of true Religion Remained upon the Earth.

5. Q. How then did it become Needful for God to Renew it again in this Place?

A. As it was needful for him to Renew many Other Precepts, which yet were certainly both given by him, and Observed in the World, long before. No body questions but that *Adam*, and his first Descendants, both knew and worshipped the *True God*; Yet this was provided for again Now. So immediately after the *Flood*, the *Law* against *Murder* was solemnly promulged; *Gen. ix. 6.* Yet nevertheless the same Command was here again Repeated. As for the Case before Us; as Men lived farther off from the *Creation*, and Wickedness prevailed over the Face of the Earth, and the *true Worship* of God was corrupted by almost an Universal *Idolatry*; so was the Solemn Day of his *Worship* neglected likewise. And though it may have in some Measure been revived after the *Flood*, and continued in some part of *Abraham's* Family; yet, in their *Egyptian Slavery*, it was utterly abolish'd; so that the very Memory of it seems to have been lost among them.

6. Q. When did God Renew this Command to Them?

A. Presently after their passing through the *Red Sea*, *Exod. xvi. 5.* when he began to give the *Manna* to Them. For then he commanded them to gather it every Morning for *Six Days*; but on the *Sixth Day* to provide a double Quantity for the next Day; because that thereon they

should keep the *Sabbath* to the LORD, and no *Manna* should fall, or be gathered, upon it. *ver.* 22, to 25.

7. Q. On what Day of the *Week* did that *Sabbath-Day* Happen?

A. On that which They, from thenceforth, Observed for their *Sabbath-Day*, and which answers to our *Saturday*?

8. Q. Was that the same Day on which God Rested from the *Creation*, and which he had before Commanded *Adam* to keep in Memory of it?

A. That we cannot tell: By the Providence of God so it may have been; but that it was so, God has not declared to Us, nor is it possible for Us, (without a particular Revelation) to come to the knowledge of it. That which is more certain, is, that God designed this *Particular Day* to be kept by the *Jews* in memory of his final deliverance of them out of their *Egyptian Slavery*, by destroying, on that Day, *Pharaoh* and his *Host* in the *Red Sea*; and of his Miraculous feeding Them with *Manna* in the *Wilderness*. For which Reason it was that He Required that strict Rest of them upon it, of which we Read: *Exod.* xxxi. 12, 14, &c. *Nehem.* xiii. 15.

17. *Isai.* lviii. 13. that thereby they might both keep up the memory of the hard Work they had been held to during their Abode in *Egypt*, where they were not suffer'd to Rest on the *Sabbath-Day*; and be the more engaged to serve that God, who had so wonderfully delivered them from that wretched Estate.

9. Q. How then, upon the whole, are we to consider the *Jewish Sabbath*, here established by God?

A. It is evident from the several Reasons given for it, in the Command its self, that it may be consider'd in two different Respects: 1st, As

a Day
Creat
selves
Who
End,
day
wrou
2dly,
Egyp
out o
tied
very
whic
set in
Reaso
God
dily
Exod.
10.
Oblig
A.
not ex
as the
the Ha
them is
knowl
Them
Labou
under
them o
Bondag
partic
Sabbat
rance;
bour u
from t
the We
vine C
a Day

a Day to be kept Holy by Them in memory of the *Creation*: *Exod. xx. 11.* and to declare themselves thereby to be the Worshippers of that God, Who *Created the Heaven and Earth*: And to this End, they were Required to Observe a *Seventh day of Rest*, after *Six of Labour*; because God wrought *Six Days*, and Rested the *Seventh*. And, 2dly, As a Day to be Observed in Memory of their *Egyptian Bondage*, and of God's delivering them out of it: *Deut v. 15.* And thus the *Jews* were tied to observe not only the *Proportion*, but the very *Day* of the *Week* too; as being that *Day* on which they had pass'd the *Red Sea*, and so were set intirely free from their *Slavery*. For which Reason also they were obliged not only to worship God upon it, but moreover to *abstain* from all *bodily Labour*; and that under the *Pain of Death*, *Exod. xxxi. 12, &c. Numb. xv. 32, 35.*

10. Q. How far do you suppose this Command Obliges Us now?

A. As much as ever it did the *Jews*, though not exactly after the *same Manner*. We Worship, as they did, that God who in *Six Days Created the Heaven, and Earth; the Sea, and all that in them is, and Rested the Seventh Day*: and in acknowledgment thereof, We stand obliged, with Them, to keep a *Seventh day of Rest*, after *Six of Labour*. But then as they Worshipped this God under the peculiar Character, of the God who brought them out of the *Land of Egypt, out of the House of Bondage*; so were they determined to take that particular *Day, the Seventh of the Week*, for their *Sabbath*, upon which he completed their *Deliverance*; and strictly to *abstain* from all *bodily Labour* upon it. Now, in this respect, we differ from them. We Worship God, the Creator of the World, under a much higher, and more divine Character; as he is our *Father*, and *Deliverer*.

rer, by *Jesus Christ* our Lord: Who upon the *first Day* of the *Week*, *Rose from the Dead*, and thereby put an End to the *Jewish Dispensation*. And in Testimony hereof, we keep the *First Day* of the *Week* for our *Sabbath*; and so profess our selves to be the Servants of the *True God*, thro' the *Covenant* which he has been pleased to make with Mankind, in *Christ Jesus* our Lord.

11. Q. Upon what *Authority* was this change of their *Sabbath-Day* made?

A. Upon the greatest that can be desired: The Reason of it has been already mentioned; viz. *Christ's Rising* on this Day from the *Dead*. The Thing it self was done by the *Apostles*; who no doubt, had in this, as in all the Rest that they did, in Pursuance of their Office, the Direction of the *Holy Ghost*. And as for the *Jewish Sabbath*, which is the *Seventh Day*, besides that the Ground of it does not concern Us; St. Paul speaks of it as ceasing together with the Law, no less than the *New Moons*, or *Meats* and *Drinks*, prescribed by the same Law. Col. ii. 16.

Acts xx. 7.
1 Cor. xvi.
1, 2.
Rev. i. 10.

12. Q. How are we to keep our *Sabbath Day*?

Jer. xvii. 24.
Isa. lviii. 6, 7
Acts xiii. 27.
xv. 21. xvi.
13. xx. 7.
1 Cor. xvi.
1, 2.

A. We are to consecrate it to a *Religious Rest*, * By attending upon the *Publick Service* and *Prayers* of the *Church*: * And *hearing God's Word* Read, and *Preach'd*, there: * By participating, as we have the Opportunity, of the *Holy Sacrament*: * By private *Prayer*, *Meditation*, and *Reading*: * By *Works of Charity*, and *Mercy*: * By taking all the Care we can to improve our *Own Piety*, and to help *Other Men* in the enlivening of theirs.

13. Q. Is all *bodily Labour* forbidden to Us, upon this *Day*?

A. No, it is not: *Works of Charity*, and *Necessity*, may certainly be done upon it. But as for all *Works of Gain*; all such *Diversions* or *Entertainments*

tertainments, as are inconsistent with the Religious Design of the Day, or may be apt to give Offence to any Serious and Good Men; they ought, without question, to be avoided upon it.

14. Q. What is forbidden by this Commandment?

A. To neglect, and profane the Sabbath: Not to employ it to the Honour, and Service of God; much more to spend it in Idleness, and Pleasure, in Sin, and Debauchery; as too many wicked Persons are wont to do.

15. Q. Is there any thing farther Required of Us, in Order to the full Observance of this Commandment?

A. This only; that we be careful not only to Sanctify the Sabbath-day our Selves, but to see that All who belong to Us, do likewise. For, for these also, the Commandment tells Us we are to answer: **In it Thou shalt do no manner of Work; Thou, nor thy Son, nor thy Daughter; thy Man-Servant, nor thy Maid-Servant, thy Cattle, nor the Stranger that is within thy Gates.** And since now the Piety of our ^a Own Laws hath provided for the better Observation of this Day; we ought, in Obedience to them, as well as out of Conscience towards God, not only to be careful of our Selves, and Families, but to bring all Others, as much as in Us lies to a due Regard of It: If not out of Duty towards Him, whose Sabbath it is; yet to avoid that Punishment, which the Civil Magistrate is to inflict on those who despise, and profane it.

^a 29 Car. II; cap. 7.

SECT.

Of our Duty
towards our
Neighbour;
and of the
Relative Ho-
nour which
we owe to
him; as our
Parent,
Prince, Tea-
cher, Hus-
band, Ma-
ster: Of a
higher Rank,
or a greater
Age; with
the Duties of
such Persons
towards us.

S E C T. XXVII.

1. Q. **W**HAT do the Commandments of the Second Table Respect?

A. Our Duty towards Our Neighbour.

2. Q. What is the General Foundation of our Duty towards our Neighbour?

A. To Love Him as my Self; and to Do to all Men as I would they should Do unto Me: The one of which shews what that Inward Affection is, which Every One ought to have for his Neighbour; the Other, how we ought to Regulate our Outward Actions towards Each other. *Mat. xxii. 39. vii. 12.*

3. Q. Is a Man obliged, in all Cases, to Do all that for his Neighbour, which he would desire his Neighbour should Do for Him?

A. Yes, certainly; provided the Rule be but rightly Stated, and duly Limited, by Us: Otherwise it may prove a Share, rather than a Guide to Us.

4. Q. How then do you Suppose that this Rule is to be Understood by Us?

A. We must first set our Selves in our Neighbour's Place, and then put it to our Consciences; Were his Case our Own, what would we desire that one, in our Circumstances, should Do for Us, and then conclude, that We ought to Do the same for Him. Thus, for Example; If a poor Man ask an Alms of Us; We must not think that We are at Liberty to Refuse him, because We neither need, nor desire, that Any One should Relieve Us: But we must bring his Case home to our selves; and suppose that we were in his Circumstances; poor, and destitute; would we not then think it reasonable, that one, in Our Circumstances, should Relieve Us; and that will shew Us, that therefore we ought to Relieve him.

5. Q.

5. Q. But must We then, after such a Change of *Circumstances*, absolutely *Do to Others*, whatsoever we would, in the like *Circumstances*, desire, that *They* should do to *Us*?

A. I do not say that neither: Men may desire what is *Unlawful*, and then in *Conscience* of our *Duty to God*, we must deny them. They may desire what is *Unreasonable*, or may be greatly *Inconvenient to Us*; and in such Cases, though we *Owe a Duty to our Neighbour*, yet we must Remember that we *Owe a Duty to our Selves* too; and must consider our *Own Interests*, as well as those of *Our Neighbour*. If a Man should fall into such *Circumstances*, as to need my *telling of a Lye*, or *Forswearing my self*, to bring him safely out of them; though I should be so *Wicked* as to desire, in the like Case, that *Another* would do the same for *Me*, yet I am not therefore *Obliged* by this *Rule*, to do this for *Him*; because neither ought I to desire such a *Thing of Another*, nor ought any *Other* to desire it of *Me*, or *Do it for Me*.

Again, should a Man desire me to be bound with him for a *considerable Sum of Money*; which I cannot pay, without great *Damage to my self*, and *Prejudice to my Family*: Though I should perhaps wish, that, had I the same *Occasion* that this Man has, *Another* would be bound for *Me*; yet because the desire is *Unreasonable*, and such as in *Duty to my self*, and *my Family*, I ought not to comply with; neither am I obliged, by virtue of this *Rule*, to answer his *Desires* in it.

6. Q. What then do you take to be the true *Import* of this *Rule*?

A. That whatsoever I could justly, and reasonably, *Desire of Another Man*, in my *Circumstances*; and it would become him, in *Charity*, to do for *Me*; the same I ought to do for my *Neighbour*: And thereby make it manifest, as the

the Other Rule directs, that I do, indeed, *Love him as my self.*

7. Q. To how many Commandments has God Reduced our *Duty* towards our *Neighbour*?

A. To Six; which make up the whole of the *Second Table*?

8. Q. What is the *First* of These?

A. Honour thy Father, and thy Mother; that thy Days may be long in the Land which the LORD thy God giveth Thee.

9. Q. What is the proper *Extent* of this Commandment?

A. It expressly Regards only our *Natural Parents*; But the Reason of it extends to all Sorts of Persons who are, in any Respect, our *Superiors*, and to whom we owe any *Singular Honour* upon that Account: And to the most of which the very ^a *Name of Fathers* is Given in the *Holy Scriptures*.

*Gen. xlv. 8.

Job xxix.

16.

Judg. xvii.

10. xviii. 19.

2 Kin. ii. 12.

v. 13. vi. 21.

xiii. 14.

Isa. xlix. 23.

1 Cor. iv. 15.

10. Q. What are the chief *Relations*, to which this Commandment may be Referr'd?

A. They are especially these following: 1. Of *Children* towards their *Parents*. 2. Of *Subjects* towards those who are in *Authority* over Them. 3. Of *Scholars* towards their *Governours*. 4. Of *Ordinary Christians* towards their *Ministers*. 5. Of *Servants* towards their *Masters*. 6. Of *Wives* towards their *Husbands*. 7. Of *Younger Persons* towards the *Aged*. And, 8. Of those who are in a *lower degree*, towards such as are in a *higher Place of State*, and *Dignity*.

11. Q. Does not this Commandment Require some Return of *Duty* from those who are, upon any of these Accounts, to be *Honoured* by Us?

A. In the Equity of it, it certainly does: And therefore as it is *Our Duty* to Honour Them, so it is no less *their Duty* to behave themselves, as *their Relation* requires towards Us.

12. Q.

12. Q. What do you mean by *Honouring* of such Persons?

A. Not a bare formal Respect; but, with that, all that Love, Duty, and Obedience; all that Help, and Service; which they may justly expect from Us, and which our Own Reason tells Us, we ought to yield to Them.

13. Q. What are the Particular Duties which are Required of Children towards their Parents?

A. To Love, Honour, and Succour, their Father and Mother: To obey their Orders, and Bear with their Infirmities; and Submit to their Correction: To promote their Comfort, and Welfare, by all fitting Means; and if they Need, and their Children are Able, to Provide for, and Support Them.

14. Q. Are all these Duties to be equally paid to both our Parents?

A. They are; and that by the express Words of the Commandment, *Honour thy Father, and thy Mother.* Comp. Prov. i. 8. vi. 20. Eph. vi. 2.

15. Q. What Return of Duty ought Parents to make to their Children?

A. It is their Duty to breed them up Carefully whilst they are young; Virtuously and Religiously, when they are capable of discerning between Good and Evil. To Love them: To Provide, according to their Ability for them: To bring them up to some honest and useful Employment: To Encourage them when they do Well; to Correct them when they do Amis: To be Gentle, and Courteous, towards them; and not by their Passions, or Perverseness, provoke them to Anger, and Alienate their Affections from them.

16. Q. What is the Duty of *Subjects* towards those whom God has set in *Authority* over Them?

A. To submit to their Laws, to be faithful to their Interests, and Obedient to them in all their

Just

Eph. vi. 1, 2.
Col. iii. 20.
1 Tim. v. 3, 17, 18.
vi. 1, 2.
1 Pet. ii. 17.

Lev. xix. 2.
Deut. xxvii. 16.
Prov. i. 8.
xxx. 17.
Mat. xv. 4, 5, 6. Comp.
Mar. vii. 10, 13.
Eph. vi. 1, 2.
Col. iii. 20.
1 Tim. v. 4.
2 Tim. iii. 2.

Deut. iv. 10.
vi. 7. xi. 19.
Prov. xiii. 24. xxii. 6,
15. xxiii. 13, 14.
Luke xi. 11.
2 Cor. xii. 14.
Eph. vi. 4.
Col. iii. 21.
1 Tim. v. 8.
Heb. xii. 9.

Exod. xxii. 28.
Eccl. x. 20.

Prov. xxiv. 21. Just Commands. To live Quietly under their
Mat. xxii. 21. Government: And to Contribute according to
Rom. xiii. 1, 2. their Capacity, towards the Support and Defence
Tit. iii. 1. of it; by their Counsel; their Estate; (and if
1 Pet. ii. 13, need be) by venturing their very Lives for their
17. Service.

17. Q. What if the *Civil Power* shall command
Me to do that which is contrary to my *Duty* to-
wards *God*?

A. I must, in that Case, *Obey God rather than Man*. If for this I shall be 'punish'd, I must pa-
tiently yield to it; and Glorify God, That He
has thought Me worthy to suffer for my Duty
to Him. *Exod. i. 15, 17. Dan. iii. 14, 16, 17.*
vi. 6, 9, 10, 16.

18. Q. What if any Difference should arise in
the *Commonwealth*, of which I am a Member,
between the *Prince*, and the *People*?

A. I must carefully Examine where the Right
lies, and Act so, as is most agreeable to the *Rules*
of *Religion* first; and (where they are Silent,)
to the *Laws*, and *Constitution* of the *State* to
which I belong.

19. Q. What is the Duty of the Civil Magi-
strate towards his People?

A. To order all his Counsels, Designs, and En-
terprizes, as much as in Him lies, to the Publick
Good. Not to Vex, or Oppress his Subjects,
but to Rule them with Gentleness, and Modera-
tion; but especially with an Exact Justice, and
Equity. To be Faithful to the Trust committed
to Him; and not seek to Oppress, or Enslave
his People. But above all, to take Care of the
Service of God; and See that the true Religion be
Maintain'd, and Protected in his Dominions:
And to use his utmost Endeavours for the Sup-
pression of all Vice, Profaneness, and Irreligion;
as being at once both Odious to God, and De-
structive

1 Kin. iii. 7,
9.
Psal. lxxii.
2, 4. &c.
lxxviii. 71,
72.
Prov. xx. 28.
Rom. xiii. 3.
1 Tim. ii. 2.
1 Pet. ii. 14.

fructive of the Publick Peace, and Welfare of any People. *Psal. ci. Isai. xlix. 23.*

20. *Q.* What is the Proper *Duty* of *Scholars* towards their *Teachers*; and (which is much the Same) of *Ordinary Christians* towards their *Spiritual Rulers*, and *Guides*?

A. To Respect them highly for their Office, and Works Sake: To attend upon their Instructions with Care, and Diligence: To submit themselves to their Conduct, in those things wherein they are set over them: And to Reward them according to their several Stations, and the Work which they have to do.

21. *Q.* How ought Those, who are *Teachers*, to behave Themselves towards Them who are Committed to their Charge?

A. They should attend to their Teaching with Faithfulness, and Diligence: Should be careful to consider what Instruction is most proper for every One, and give it in that way that may be likely to prove the most profitable to Them. They are freely to tell them of their Faults; to admonish them of the Danger, as well as Sinfulness of them; and to help them, according to the best of their Power, to Amend them. In short, It is their Duty, and ought to be their Study, and Endeavour, to Guide those whom they have the Charge of, the best, and most direct way they can, for the Attainment of that Knowledge which they pretend to bring them to.

22. *Q.* What is the Duty of the *Wife* towards her *Husband*?

A. Faithfully to Observe her Marriage Vow and Covenant: To Love, Honour, and Obey him: To be True and Just to him in all his Concerns: To Order his House with Prudence and Discretion: To bring up his Children in the Nurture and Fear of the Lord; to instill good Principles

Mal. ii. 7, 8.

Mat. x. 14.

15.

Luk. x. 16.

1 Cor. iv. 1.

ix. 7, &c.

Gal. vi. 6.

1 Thes. v.

12, 13.

1 Tim. v. 17.

Heb. xiii.

7, 17.

Ezek. iii.

18, &c.

Mal. ii. 7.

Acts xx. 28,

31.

Rom. xii. 7,

8.

1 Tim. iv.

12, &c.

2 Tim. ii. 2,

15, &c.

2 Tim. iv. 2.

Tit. ii. 7, 8.

1 Pet. v. 2.

Prov. xxxi.

10, 11, 12.

&c.

Eph. v. 22,

23, 33.

Col. iii. 18.

1 Pet. iii. 1.

ples betimes into them, and Root out bad ones. Not to forsake him in any Troubles, or Adversities that may fall upon him; but to continue Faithful, and United to him, both in Person, and Affection, to her Lives End.

23. Q. What is the *Husband's* Duty towards his *Wife*?

Col. iii. 19. A. To be true to her Bed; Kind and Loving
Eph. v. 25, to her Person; to Communicate to her of his
&c. Substance; and to look after her in all her Sick-
1 Pet. iii. 7. nesses, or other Distresses: To protect her against
the Injuries of Others, and to Cherish her him-
self as his Own Flesh: To keep only to her, and
not be separated from her, so long as it shall
please God to continue her Life to him.

24. Q. What is the Duty of *Servants* towards their *Masters*?

Col. iii. 22. A. To be diligent in their Business; True and
Eph. vi. 5, Just to what they are Intrusted withal; Careful
6, 7. in the Management of their Concerns, as if it
1 Tim. vi. 1. were for Themselves; not Profuse or Extrava-
Tit. ii. 9, 10. gant, in any thing which is committed to their
1 Pet. ii. 18. Care; but Thrifty, and Watchful: Not to be
Eye-Servants, but to use the same Industry, and
Integrity, in their Master's Absence, as they
would do if he were Present with them.

25. Q. How ought *Masters* to behave them-
selves towards their *Servants*?

Eph. vi. 9. A. With Kindness and Gentleness; providing
Col. iv. 1. for them what is Convenient; not laying too
Jam. v. 4. much Work upon them, nor too Rigorously ex-
acting what they do. To have a due Regard
to their Souls, as well as Bodies: And in order
thereunto, not only to allow them a sufficient
Time for the Service of God, but to see that
they Employ the Time so allow'd them, to the
Glory of God, and the Promoting of their Souls
Welfare. And, lastly, to be Just in paying
them

them their Wages; neither keeping it back from them, when it is due, nor Otherwise defrauding them of their Hire.

26. Q. What is the Duty of the *Younger* towards the *Aged*?

A. To give a seemly Respect and Honour to them; and not to Injure or Affront them for any Infirmities, which their Age may chance to have brought upon them.

Lev. xix. 32.
Job. xxxii. 7.
Prov. xvi. 31
1 Tim. v. 1, 2.

27. Q. How ought *Elder Persons* to behave themselves towards the *Younger*?

A. They ought to Advise them in their Affairs; to Encourage them in their Duty; to set Good Example to them; and prudently to Reprove them for, and endeavour to Reform in them, what they see Amiss.

Tit. ii. 2, 3.

28. Q. How ought Those who are in a *lower Degree*, to behave themselves towards such as are in *Fortune*, and *Quality*, above them?

A. They ought to give them Honour, suitable to what the Difference of their Ranks and Stations may justly Require: Not to Envy, or backbite them; not to Wish, or Do, Them any Evil, out of any Malice, or Enmity against them, or what they Enjoy, in Character, or Estate, beyond them.

Rom. xiii. 7.

29. Q. What is the Duty of those who are of a *higher Rank*, towards Such as are *below Them*?

A. Not to behave themselves proudly, or arrogantly, towards them; Not to despise them for their Poverty, or Meanness in the World; but to Remember that they are Men, and Christians; and, upon Both those Accounts, as high in God's Esteem as themselves. That when we come before the Judgment-Seat of *Christ*, we shall All stand upon the same Level; All Titles, and Honours, and Distinctions, shall be laid aside; and only the Faith, and Piety of every One

Prov. xxix. 23.
Rom. xii. 16.

Psal. xli. 1.
2 Cor. ix. 9.
1 Tim. vi.
17, 18.
Heb. xiii. 16.

be consider'd. That, in the mean time, the poorest, and lowest Man may be Wise and Good, Brave and Constant, Chast and Temperate; and that these, in Reality, make a great Man, beyond all the Outward Trappings of Titles, and Retinue. And, *lastly*, It is their Duty to be Liberal and Charitable, out of what God hath given them, to those who are in Need; which is the best Use that any Man can put his Riches to, and will turn to the highest Account at the last Day.

30. Q. What Encouragement has God given Us, to make us the more careful to Observe this Commandment?

A. That thy Days may be long in the Land which the LORD thy God giveth Thee.

31. Q. What is the Import of this Exhortation?
A. It contains a Promise to those who should Honour their Father and Mother; that they should Live long in that Good Land, to which the Lord was then leading them, by the Hand of Moses his Servant.

32. Q. What Encouragement does this give to Us now?

A. It shews us, in a Type, what we may promise our selves upon our Obedience. That as long Life, and that in the Land of Canaan, their expected Inheritance, was the Highest Temporal Promise God could make to the Jews; (as being indeed the Foundation of All the present Blessings they were capable of Receiving:) So, if we carefully Observe this Command, it shall not only promote our present Peace, but shall be a Good Means to procure Us an Everlasting Inheritance, in our Heavenly Canaan; and to intitle us to a more than ordinary Degree of Happiness in it.

Eph. vi. 2, 3.

SECT.

S E C T. XXVIII.

1. Q. WHAT is the Sixth Commandment?

A. Thou shalt do no Murther.

2. Q. What is Murther?

A. It is the Wilful, and Unlawful, taking away of the Life of a Man, by what way, or means, soever it be done. Gen. ix. 5, 6.

3. Q. Is not all Killing, Murther?

A. No; that only is Murther, which is Voluntary, and Unlawful.

4. Q. Wherefore must the Killing be Wilful, and Designed?

A. Because if a Man Slay another purely by Chance, without any Design or Intention, so to do; without Malice, and without Premeditation; it is a Misfortune, it is not Murther.

5. Q. Wherefore must the Killing be Unlawful?

A. To exclude those Cases, in which though the Killing be Voluntary, yet it is not Murther; nor Forbidden by God as Such.

6. Q. What are those Cases?

A. The Execution of Justice, after a Lawful Manner, for a Suitable Offence, and by a Lawful Magistrate. The Killing of an Enemy in a just War. The Killing of Another for the Necessary Defence of a Man's own Life: To which under the Law were added some Other Cases, with which we are not concern'd now, under the Gospel^a.

7. Q. What is your Opinion of Self-Murther?

A. That it is as much forbidden by this Commandment as any Other.

8. Q. What think you of those who meet in a set Duel, and so Kill?

A. If both agree to it, which soever falls, they are Both guilty of Murther.

9. Q. What if Men draw in a sudden Heat, and one be Slain?

I 2

A. The

Of our Duty
with Relati-
on to the Per-
son of our
Neighbour,
his Life, and
Limbs.

Exod. xxi.
13.
Num. xxxv.
22.

Gen. ix. 5.
Exod. xxi.
14.
Num. xxxv.
30.
Deut. xvii. 6.
Rom. xiii. 4.
Num. x. 9.
Deut. xx. 1,
13, 17.
Prov. xx. 18.
xxiv. 6.
^a Deut. xiii.
5, 6, 7, 8, 9,
10.
Num xxxv.
26, 27.

A. The *Heat* being *Criminal*, it will not excuse the *Mischiet* consequent upon it; any more than *Drunkennes*, in the like Case, would have done. The *Laws* of Men may distinguish as they please; but in the Sight of God 'tis *Murther*.

10. *Q.* What are the peculiar *Aggravations* of this Sin?

A. They are very many, and very great Ones: *Murther* being above most Other Sins, 1. A heinous Offence against God, who is the Sole Lord of all his *Creatures*; after whose *Image* we are made, and who must therefore be, in a singular manner, both Injured, and Affronted, by the Destruction of his Creature, and his Image. *Genes.* ix. 6. 2. It is a Sin against *Nature*; which has *Established* a *Common Relation* betwixt Us; design'd Us for *Society*; and in order thereunto, has made it one of its fundamental *Laws*, that we should *Love*, and *Protect*, and *Do Good*, to One Another: And this Law cannot by any thing be more eminently trampled under Foot than by *Murther*. 3. It is a Sin against the *Civil Society*; the End of which is *Protection*; to provide for the *Safety*, and *Security*, of those who are the Members of it: And the very Bands of which must therefore be broken hereby. 4. It is a Sin against the *Magistrate*; who alone, under God, has the Power of *Life* and *Death*; and who, by this Violence, is deprived of the Counsel, Help, and Support, of one of his Subjects. And lastly, it is a peculiar and signal Offence, against all the *Relatives* of Him who is so cut off, and that such as perhaps may be utterly Ruinous to them. To say nothing of the Injury that is hereby done to the Person Murther'd; and who, by this means, is not only deprived of his *Life*, and of all the *Advantages* he enjoy'd by it; but is, it may be, taken off in the midst of his Sins, and so undone to all Eternity.

11. Q. Is there nothing Else, besides *Murther*, forbidden by this Commandment?

A. Yes, much more; viz. All *Variance*, *Hatred*, *Emulation*, *Envy*, *Revenge*, *Evil-speaking*, *Quarrelling*; All *Rash* and *Immoderate Anger*; and, in One Word, whatsoever tends towards *Murther*, or may be likely to End in it.

Mat. v. 22.
Rom. xii.
19. &c.
Gal. v. 20.
Jam. iii. 14,
16.

12. Q. What are the *Positive Duties* which this Commandment requires of Us?

A. To do all we can for the *Safety*, and *Preservation*, both of Our Own, and our Neighbour's *Lives*. If they are Sick, to Advise and Assist Them, with our Money, and our Service. If they are Well, to prevent their Quarrels, and make up their Differences. If they are Needy, to Feed them, and Cloath them. If they have injured Us, to forgive them: If we have injured them, to make them all Reasonable Satisfaction: In one Word, to do all we can to promote Love, and Peace, and Good Will, among all Men.

Mat. v. 9, 44.
Luk. x. 34,
37.
Rom. xii.
18, 20.
Gal. v. 22.
Eph. v. 2.
1 Thess. iv. 9.
Heb. x. 24.
Jam. ii. 8.
1 Jo. iv. 7, 21.

S E C T. XXIX.

1. Q. WHAT is the *Seventh Commandment*?

A. Thou shalt not commit *Adultery*.

Of our Duty
with Relati-
on to his Bed.
Of Adultery,
Fornication,
Uncleanness.

2. Q. What is *Adultery*?

A. It is the *Violation* of the *Marriage-Bed*, by which Party soever it be done.

3. Q. How many ways may the *Marriage-Bed* be polluted?

A. Either by the ^a One's Leaving the Other al-
together, and Marrying again; ^b or by the One's
being False to the Other, whilst they still continue
to hold together.

^a Mat. v. 31,
32. xix. 9.
1 Cor. vii. 10
^b Lev. xviii.
20.
Prov. vi. 29.

4. Q. Is this All that is here forbidden by God?

A. It is all that this Commandment does Ex-

presly forbid; and seems to have been chiefly design'd by God, when he deliver'd it to the *Jews*: But our *Saviour* has taught Us to extend it much farther.

5. Q. What does our *Saviour* teach us to understand from this *Prohibition*?

Mat. v. 29,

&c

Rom. viii.

13

1 Cor. iii. 17.

vi. 9. ix. 27.

Gal. v. 19.

Eph. v. 3, 4

Col. iii. 5.

1 Thess. iv. 3,

4. 5.

1 Tim. ii. 9

2 Tim. ii. 22.

1 Pet. ii. 11.

iii. 3. iv. 3.

A. That we are to abstain not only from *Adultery*, but from all manner of *Carnal Pollutions* whatsoever, from all the most distant Approaches to it, and Incitements towards it. Such as *Fornication*, *Uncleanness*, *Sensual Desires*, and *Inclinations*; all *Lewd*, and *Effeminate Conversation*; all *Wantonness* of Behaviour; all *undecent Dressing*; all familiar Conversation of younger Persons of different Sexes together: All Excess of *Meat*, *Drink*, *Sleep*, *Cloathing*: All *Places*, and *Exercises*, which may be likely to *Raise* our *Passions* to any *Immoderate Height*. In short, from whatsoever is contrary to the *Gravity*, and *Modesty*, and *Purity* of the *Gospel* of *Christ*.

6. Q. Was *Adultery* the only *Pollution* that was forbidden by God under the Law?

A. No; *Fornication* was forbidden Then, no less than it is Now: *Exod.* xxii. 16. *Deut.* xxii. 28. So were all *Incestuous* and *Unseemly Marriages*: *Lev.* xviii. 6, &c. *Deut.* vii. 3. All *Unnatural Communication* between near *Relations*: *Lev.* xx. 11, &c. *Deut.* xxii. 30. But above all, most detestable was the *Sin of Sodom* accounted then, as well as now it ought to be: *Lev.* xviii. 22, 23. *Deut.* xxiii. 17. xx. 13, 15, 16. *Rom.* i. 26, 27. comp. *Ver.* 32. 1 *Cor.* vi. 9. 1 *Tim.* i. 10.

7. Q. What are the *Positive Duties* comprehended under this Commandment?

A. To keep our *Bodies* in *Temperance*, *Soberness*, and *Chastity*: And in Order hereunto, not only carefully to avoid all *Temporations*,

Job xxxi. 1;

9.

tations, and Incentives, to the Contrary; but if need be, to Exercise our selves in Great *Watchings*, and *Fastings*, and Other *Corporal Austerities*; which are in no Cases more proper, than for the Suppression of these Sins. To be *Moderate* in our *Behaviour*. *Grave* and *Chast* in our *Conversation*; To Regulate, as much as may be, our very *Thoughts*, and *Desires*: And, above all things, to take Care that We have somewhat to employ our Selves about; that may spend our Spirits, and take up our Thoughts: As considering that there is nothing more dangerous to the *Purity* of a Christian, than *Idleness*, and that unhappy Privilege of a great Fortune, to have nothing to do.

8. Q. How was this Sin of *Adultery* punish'd under the *Law*?

A. It was punish'd with Death: And that not only upon a *Civil Account*, as being most injurious to *Society*; but also typically, to denote what such Persons are to expect from God in the other World, even *Death Eternal*.

9. Q. What are the particular Aggravations of this Sin?

A. * That it is not only a very *heinous Sin* in the Sight of *God*, but such, as is destructive of *Humane Society* also. * That it breaks the most Solemn *Vow* that can be made between Man and Man: * Separates the nearest Relations: * Lays the Ground of infinite Quarrels, and Hatred, and Divisions in Families; and oftentimes occasions Murthers, Seditions, and Contentions, in the Civil State. * That it Propagates Sickness and Infirmities, to Mens Posterity: * Is an Enemy to all Serious Counsels, and Generous Actions: * Emasculates Mens Minds: * Enfeebles their Bodies, and, upon all these Accounts, ought as well to be severely punish'd by the *Civil Magistrate*

Mat. xv. 19.
Rom. xiii.
13, 14.
2 Cor vii. 1.
Gal. v. 24.
Eph. v. 3,
11, 18.
Col. iii. 5, 8.
1 Thess. iv.
3, 4, &c.
Tit. ii. 3,
4, 12.
1 Pet. v. 8.
1 Jo. iii. 3.

Lev. xx. 10.
Deut. xxii.
22.
Job xxxi. 11,
Jo viii. 4, 5.
1 Cor. vi. 9,
10.
Gal. v. 19,
21.
Eph. v. 5.

strate now, as We are sure it shall be punish'd by God hereafter.

Of our Duty
with Relation
to his Goods:
Of Theft,
Robbery,
Cheating, &c.

Lev. xix. 11,
13.

S E C T. XXX.

1. Q. WHAT is the Eighth Commandment?

A. Thou shalt not Steal.

2. Q. What do you here understand by Stealing?

A. Not only the *secret*, and *fraudulent* taking away of *what is Another's*; but all kind of *Unlawful Getting*, or *Detaining* of any Thing, whereby another is injured, or oppressed, in what of Right belongs, or ought to belong, to him.

3. Q. What are the principal Ways whereby this Sin may be Committed?

A. ^a Chiefly by these Three: 1. By *Stealth*, and *Robbery*; as the One implies a *Secret Thievery*, or *Conveying* away of Another's Goods; the Other a more *violent*, and *forcible Taking* of Them.

2. ^b By all those other ways which Men have got of doing the same thing: * By *Cheating* in *Buying* and *Selling*: * By *Borrowing*, or otherwise *Contracting* of Debts, which they are not *Able*, or never *Intend*, to pay; which is in truth *Stealing*. By * *Extortion* upon, or * *Oppression* of, those who are in *Need*: Or whom we are Otherwise able by our *Power*, or *Authority*, to *Overbear*; which is the same thing with down-right *Robbery*.

3. By * *Aiding*, * *Advising*, * *Encouraging*, or Otherwise * *Communicating* with Others in any of these Crimes: By * *Receiving*, * *Buying*, or * *Concealing* what we know to have been *Stolen*: By * *Helping* any One to *Cheat*, or *Over-reach* Another: By * *Serving* any Great and Violent Oppressor, in *Crushing* and *Ruining* a Poor Man.

^a Lev. xix.
11, 13.
Rom. ii. 21
Eph. iv. 28.

^b Exod.
xxiii. 9.
Lev. xxv.
14.
Plal. xxxvii.
21.
Prov. xx. 10.
xxii. 16.
xxviii. 8.
Luk. xviii.
11.
1 Cor. v. 10,
11. vi. 10.
1 Thess. iv. 6.
Jam. v. 4.

4. Q. Are there yet any Other *Vices* forbidden by this *Commandment*?

A. There are several Others that may fairly be Reduced to it: Such as **Prodigality*, in spending a Man's Estate, and Beggaring his Family.

*^a *Negligence* in making an honest *Provision*, according to a Man's Station, and Opportunities, for his *Children*. *^b *Engaging for Others*, beyond

what we are able, or it is fitting for us to answer. *^c *Taking Usury*, or an *Undue Encrease*, of

Any, but especially of a *Needy Man*. ^d To which may be added the whole Mystery of Ruining E-

states and Families, *by the excessive Rates of *Procuring*, *Continuing*, *Advancing* of Money, and

Interest; * By *Buying Mens Goods*, or *Estates*, at

Under-rates; * By taking Advantage of Gain by Men's *Private Wants*, or by the *Publick Necessi-*

ties; * The Trade of *Pawns*, as it is commonly managed, and the *Exactions* depending there-

upon; * And lastly, all such other Trades as live upon the *Vices* and *Extravagances* of Men; with

all manner of *Unlawful*, and *Injurious* ways of

Gain.

5. Q. What think you of *Going to Law*?

A. That as it may be managed both by the

Counsellor, and the *Client*, it is as much *Theft*

as ever the *Law* punish'd; and will, as such, be

Required of Both by God. And therefore, tho'

such Cases there be in which a Christian may Go

to Law without Violating this, or any other Com-

mand; yet is it certainly the last Resort, and not

to be used till all other Means have proved inef-

fectual, to secure our Property, or to Recover

our Right. And, for the most part, it is in Law

as in War, where One side is certainly in the

Wrong, and Generally Both are to Blame: And

let those who by their *Purse*, their *Tongue*, or

their *Art*, defraud another of His Right, know

assu-

^a 1 Tim. v. 8.

^b Prov. vi. 1.

xi. 15.

xxii. 26.

^c Deut. xxiii.

19, 20.

Psal. xv. 5.

Prov. xxviii.

8.

^d Prov. x. 2.

xiii. 11.

xx. 21.

Jer. xvii. 11.

Mat. v. 40.

1 Cor. vi. 1.

6, 7.

assuredly, that however they may build up their Houses by Iniquity, and escape the Punishment of Man for what they do, yet they shall not be acquitted at the Tribunal of God for it.

6. Q. What are the *Duties* which this *Commandment* Requires of Us?

Psal. xv. 1, 2.

Prov. xvi. 11

Ezek. xxxiii

15, 16

Mich. vi. 8.

Eph. iv. 28.

2 Thess. iii.

11, 12.

A. * To be fair and upright in all our Dealings; * Not willingly to wrong, or be accessory to the wronging of, Any. * If we should happen to have unwillingly injured any Man, to be Ready, as far as We are able, to make him a full and ample Restitution for it. * To be free and charitable to the Poor; * Careful to provide a Competent Subsistence for our Families; * and diligent in pursuing some Honest and Useful Calling, in Order thereunto.

Of our Duty
with Relati-
on to his Good
Name, and
Reputation:
Of Calumny,
Evil-speak-
ing, &c.

S E C T. XXXI.

1. Q. WHAT is the *Ninth Commandment*?

A. Thou shalt not bear False Witness against thy Neighbour.

Prov. vi. 18,

19.

Luk. iii. 14.

2. Q. What do you here understand by *Bearing of False Witness*?

A. The *False-accusing* of, or *Witnessing* against Him in *Judgment*; which is commonly attended with *Perjury*, as well as *Lying*; and so becomes an Offence at once against the *Third Commandment*, by our taking God's Name in *Vain*; and against this of Injuring our Neighbour, by *Bearing False Witness* against Him.

3. Q. Is there any thing else forbidden in this *Commandment*?

A. There is; namely all sort of *Calumny*, and *Evil-Speaking*, against any; whether it be in, or out of *Judgment*. Tit. iii. 2.

4. Q. How do you distinguish between *Calumny* and *Evil-speaking*?

A. By

A. By *Calumny*, I mean, a Reproach falsely Raised upon, and Reported against, an Innocent Person. When we are the Makers, as well as Spreaders, of an Untruth; at least, do know what we say of our *Neighbour* to be false, or have just Reason to believe it to be so. By *Evil-Speaking*, I understand, the Relating of what is or has been told to Us, as true; when we do it not to the Person concerned, for the better discovery of the Truth; Or to some Friend of his, in Order to his being admonish'd of it; but to our Indifferent Acquaintance: And that whether it be done with a Design to defame him; or only in the common way of Discourse; which makes but little difference with Respect to our Neighbour's Reputation; how much soever it may lessen our own Guilt.

Exod. xxiii.

I.
Psal. i. 19, 20.

Lev. xix. 16.

Psal. xv. 3.

Prov. xi. 13.

xxviii. 8.

xxvi. 22.

5. Q. Is there any thing more forbidden in this Commandment?

A. To this Commandment must be Reduced all * *Subornation of False-Witnesses* in Judgment; all * *Credit*, or *Countenance*, that is given to Them; all * *Counterfeiting of Hands*, and *Seals*, or any other *Writings* to his Prejudice: All * *Talebearing*, * *Rash-speaking*, and * *Censuring*: All * *Credulity*, or being ready to believe what is Evil of our Neighbour: All * *Encouragement* that is given to those who are apt to *Speak Evil* of Other Men.

1 King. xxi.

10.

Mat. xxvi.

59.

Psal. xv. 1, 3.

Mat. vii. 1, 2.

Eph. iv. 25.

6. Q. What is required of Us by this Commandment?

A. ^a To be Religiously strict in speaking Truth of our Neighbour; * Not only to take care that *what we say be true*, but that by our manner of delivering it, by our *descanting upon it*, or otherwise *Circumstantiating* of it, we do not give Occasion to any to *Mistake Us*. ^b * To be charitable both in what we hear, and say of Other

^a Psal. xv.

1, 2.

Eph. iv. 25.

1 Pet. iii. 10.

^b Mat. vii.

1, 2.

1 Cor. xiii.

5, 7.

^aLuk. xxiii. ther Men. ^a* To Vindicate their Reputation as
^{41.} far as fairly we can; and to * hold our Tongues
^bActs xxv. ^b at least not to * Aggravate their Faults where
^{7.} we cannot.

Of the Sin of
 Coveting
 what is our
 Neighbour's.

S E C T. XXXII.

1 Q. WHAT is the last Commandment?

A. Thou shalt not Covet thy Neighbour's House; Thou shalt not Covet thy Neighbour's Wife; Nor his Servant, nor his Maid, nor his Ox, nor his Ass, nor Any thing that is his.

2. Q. What is the Sin forbidden in this Commandment?

A. The Unlawful Desire of what is Another Man's.

3. Q. When is such a Desire Unlawful?

A. When it puts Men upon any deliberate Thoughts and Contrivances to obtain that which our Neighbour cannot part with to us, as his Wife; or to get any thing which is Another's (tho' he might part with it) without the Consent, and Allowance of Him to whom it belongs.

4. Q. What if a Man's Desire be so bounded, as not to put him upon any undue Means to Obtain what is Another Man's?

A. If it be so bounded within the Use of lawful Means, that He is determined not to make use of any other, though He should never obtain it, it is not Sinful. As if Ahab had only desired Naboth's Vineyard for the Convenience of it; and as soon as he saw that Naboth would not part with it, had rested in the Refusal, and gone no farther; he would have done nothing Amiss. But if a Man's Desire be Violent, and Unreasonable, if it makes him Resolve to compass what he

1 Kings xxi.

Covets by any means; If *fair means* will not
 o, to have it by *foul Ones*; such a Desire as this
 Sinful. And therefore when *Ahab* grew dis-
 contented at *Naboth's* Refusal; and after that
 the Malice and Cunning of *Jezebel* had destroy'd
 him, went down, and took possession of his Vine-
 yard; the Event shew'd his Coveting to have been
 Criminal; and that his Desire was as Inordinate,
 as the Effect of it was Tragical.

5. Q. What think you of such a Desire, as
 is so violent and Immoderate, yet is presently
 suppress'd, and does not proceed to any Wicked
 Resolutions, Endeavours, or Actions, in Order to
 the Accomplishing of what it Covets?

A. St. James seems to warrant us to think fa-
 vourably of it: *Jam. i. 14, 15*. Yet it cannot be
 doubted but that all such Desires proceed from an
 evil Principle within us; and we ought to Watch
 as we can, even against the first Motions of them,
 and suppress them. *Mat. v. 28, 29, 30*.

6. Q. What is the Duty Required in this Com-
 mandment?

A. Contentment with our Estate whatsoever it
 be, so as neither to Murmur against God, nor to
 Envy our Neighbour, upon the account of any
 thing which he possesses. There being nothing
 more Certain, than that He who is not satisfied
 with what Himself Enjoys, will be apt, upon
 every Occasion, criminally to Covet what is Ano-
 ther Man's.

Mat. vi. 25,
 &c.
 1 Cor. xiii. 4.
 Phil. iv. 11.
 1 Thess. iv.
 11, 12.
 1 Tim. vi. 6.
 Heb. xiii. 5.

PART

PART IV. Of PRAYER.

Of the Duty
of Prayer in
General.

SECT. XXXIII.

1. Q.



WE have now done with the several Branches of that Duty which God Requires of Us; and which our Godfathers, and Godmothers, promised at our Baptism, that we should fulfil: Is there any thing yet remaining necessary to be known by Us in Order to our Salvation?

A. Yes there is; namely, To understand what those Means are which God hath Ordain'd for the conveying of his Grace to Us, and to enable Us to fulfil that Duty which He has Required of Us.

2. Q. By what means may we obtain the Grace of God in order to this End?

A. * Chiefly by these two: Hearty Prayer to God for it; and a Right Use of the Holy Sacraments.

3. Q. What is Prayer?

A. It is a Religious ^a Calling upon God founded upon the Belief both of his Infinite Knowledge, Power, and Presence; and of his Gracious Goodness, and Mercy towards Us in ^b Jesus Christ. And by virtue whereof, He is not only always ^c Present with us, to Hear and Receive our Prayers; ^d Thoroughly Acquainted with all our Needs; and fully Able to Supply them; but is also most ^e willing and ready so to do; if We call upon Him as we ought to do.

See the Preface to this Prayer:

Ch. Cat.

* Psal. iv. 1.

1. 15. xcix. 6.

cxvi. 17.

Prov. i. 28.

Jer. xxix. 12.

Rom. x. 12,

14.

1 Cor. i. 2.

2 Tim. ii. 22.

1 Pet. i. 17.

^b Jo. xvi. 24.

^c Psal. lxxv.

2.

—xciv. 9.

cxxxix. 7,

&c.

1 Kings viii.

29, 30, &c.

^d Mat. vi. 8.

^e Mat. vii. 7.

xxi. 22.

Luk. xi. 9.

Jo. xvi. 24.

Jam. i. 6.

4. Q.
A. I

Mind to
Whether
Mouths
Hearts

5. Q.
g to G

A. B
Worship

being p
Acts of
Giving
these T
own W
arm Be
to relie

6. Q.
eed to

A. T
a Need
ood, a
enjoy,

im; a
pon h

ught t
et mor

or the
God w

him; i
is Far

Accepta

7. Q.
ur Du

A. S
uch

fter it
Ope

4. Q.

4. Q. What do you mean by *Calling upon God*?

A. I understand thereby the *Elevation of the Mind to God*, by what way soever it be made: Whether we utter our Requests to him with our Mouths; Or only Lift up the Thoughts of our Hearts to Him; both which are to God alike.

5. Q. Upon what is the Necessity of our *Praying to God* founded?

A. Besides that it is a part of that *Religious Worship* which it behoves Us to Pay to Him, and being publickly performed is one of the Highest Acts of *Outward Honour*, that we are capable of Giving to him; it is necessarily Establish'd upon these Two Principles ^a First, A due Sense of our *own Weakness*, and *Wants*: And Secondly, A firm Belief that God is both Able, and Willing, to relieve Us.

Psal. v. 2.
xliv. 20, 21.
l. 23.
Ila. xlv. 20,
&c.
^a 1 Kings
viii. 28, 31,
&c.
Psal. iv. 1, 3.
l. 15. xci. 15.
lxxxvi. 5, 6.
7. cxlv. 18.
Joel ii. 32.
Mat. vii. 7, 8.
Jo. xiv. 13.
xv. 7.
xvi. 23.
Jam. i. 5.
1 Jo. iii. 22.
v. 15.
^b Acts xvii.
25, 28.
Mat. vi. 32,
33.

6. Q. What are the *Wants*, which we chiefly need to have Supply'd by God?

A. There is Nothing wherein we do not stand in Need of his Support. ^b Our *Life, Health, Food, and Raiment*, all that we have, or hope to enjoy, in our present Estate, proceeds from him; and We do, in all These, intirely depend upon his Providence. But that for which we ought to be more especially concern'd, and have yet more need to beg the Divine Assistance, ^c is for the Supply of our *Spiritual Wants*: That God would *Enable Us* to fulfil our *Duty* towards him; and thereby, would both Qualifie Us for his *Favour* at the present, and for his *Pardon* and *Acceptance* when we Come to die.

Jam. i. 5.
1 Jo. iii. 22.
v. 15.
^b Acts xvii.
25, 28.
Mat. vi. 32,
33.
^c Luk. xi. 9.
Jo. xvi. 24.
Jam. i. 5.

7. Q. Are we not able, of our Selves, to fulfil our Duty towards God as we ought to do?

A. So far from it, that we cannot have so much as any *Saving Knowledge* of it, or *Desire* after it, without the Concurrence of his *Grace*, to *Open our Understandings*, to *Purifie our Affections*,

Deut. xxix.
4.
Lúke xxiv.
45.
Ila. lxiii.
17.
Jo. vi. 44.
65.

sections, to Regulate our Wills, and to enable us both to Believe, and Do, according to his Good Pleasure.

8. Q. By what Means may we be Enabled to Live, according to God's Commandments?

A. By the Special Grace of the Holy Spirit; which he never denies to any Christian who heartily ^a Prays for it, and ^b duly Improves that Portion of it, which God had before bestowed upon him.

9. Q. Does God always Answer the Prayers that are made to Him?

A. He does, if they are made after Such a Manner as he Requires; and for Such Things as He sees to be Expedient for Us, unless he should have some extraordinary Reason to Refuse Us: In which Case, though he may not grant Us the very Things which we desire, yet He will recompense Us the more abundantly in some other way.

10. Q. After what Manner ought we to Pray to God?

A. With ^c Faith; with ^d Diligence; with ^e Attention; with Fervour; and with Perseverance.

11. Q. Are these Conditions so strictly Required by God, that no Prayers are heard by Him; which want any of them?

A. That may not generally be affirm'd: There are great Inequalities in the Affections of the best Men in their Prayers; Nor can Any avoid all kind of Wanderings, and Disturbances in them. That which is certain is this, that Every Man ought to Pray as frequently as his Circumstances of Life will permit him; and when he does pray, ought to do it with the utmost Zeal, and Attention, that He is able to do. Which having sincerely Endeavour'd, he ought not to doubt

Acts xiii. 48.

xvi. 14.

1 Cor. iii. 6.

Eph. ii. 8.

Phil. ii. 13.

2 Cor. iii. 5.

Heb. xiii. 21.

^a Luke xi. 9.

^b Mat. xiii.

12. xxv. 29.

Luk. viii.

18. xix. 26.

Mat. vii. 7.

xxi. 22.

Jo. xvi. 23.

24.

Jam. iv. 3.

1 Jo. iii. 22.

v. 14.

^c Mark xi.

24.

1 Tim. ii. 8.

Jam. i. 6.

^d Luk. xviii.

i. xxi. 36.

^e Rom. xii.

12.

Eph. vi. 18.

Col. iv. 2.

1 Thes. v. 17.

but that God will Pardon his *Infirmities*, in that, as well as in the other Instances of his Duty; and accept his Prayers; and grant him his Desires.

12. Q. What are the Things which we ought to Pray for?

A. For those of ^a *this Life* We must Pray only in General, unless it be upon some special Occasions; and with an intire Submission of our Selves to God's Will, in whatsoever He shall please to Order for Us. But as to the ^b *Graces* which are necessary for Us, in order to the Other Life, we are to pray particularly, earnestly, absolutely; and without any Qualifications: Because we know these Things to be always proper for Us to Ask; and always suitable to the Will of God to Give to Us.

13. Q. At what Times ought we to Pray?

A. *Continually*; and *without Ceasing*: Not that we are to account our selves thereby obliged to spend our whole Time in Prayer, but to look upon those Expressions to imply a constant Attendance upon this Duty every Day, as our State and Condition shall permit; besides such other Occasions as the Providence of God shall minister to Us, for the farther Performance of it.

14. Q. What is that General Proportion which Every Christian ought to observe in the Times of his daily Prayers?

A. If he has Opportunity for it, and can have leisure so to do, it were to be wish'd that He should come every Day to the *Publick Prayers* of the Church: But if this cannot be done, He must at least, every Day, without fail, Pray to God in private, Morning and Evening; and, if He has Family, he should every Day, at some convenient Time, Pray with that also, in Order to the better keeping up a Sense of Religion in it.

K

15. Q.

Psal. xxxvii. 5.
lv. 22.
Mat. vi. 25.
Heb. xiii. 5.
6.
Prov. xvi. 3.
xxx. 8.
Phil. iv. 6.
Luk. xi. 9.
Jo. xiv. 13.
xv. 7, 8, &c.
Jam. i. 5.
v. 16.
2 Thess. i. 11, 12.

Luk. xviii. 7.
Luke xxiv. 53.
Rom. i. 9.
xii. 12.
1 Thess. iii. 10.
v. 17.
Ephes. vi. 18.
Coloss. iv. 2.

Psal. lv. 17.
Jof. xxiv. 15.

15. Q. Do you think it to be a Matter of necessary Duty, to Pray Publickly with the Church?

Acts i. 14.

ii. 1. 46.

iii. 1. xx. 7.

1 Cor. xi. 20.

xiv. 16, 19.

Eccl. i. 1.

Heb. xii. 25.

A. In General it certainly is; especially upon the *Lord's Day*, and such Other Solemn Times of Prayer, as both the *Laws* of the *Realm*, and the *Canons* of the *Church*, require of Us. As for the *daily Prayers*, if we live in a Place where they are publickly Read, and are not hinder'd by any necessary Business to come to Them, I do not see how we can excuse our selves from usually joining in Them.

16. Q. Has our Saviour left Us any particular Direction how we should Pray?

A. He has left Us a Form of his Own Composing, not only to be continually made Use of by Us; but also to be a *Pattern* to Us, after what manner We ought to put up our Own Addresses to God.

17. Q. In what does that *Form* chiefly direct Us to compose our Own Prayers aright?

A. It teaches us especially these Four Things: First, That we should make our Prayers *short*, and *pertinent*; as being most suitable both to the Wisdom and Majesty of God; and to our Own Weakness, and Infirmities. Secondly, That we should Pray for Others, as well as for our Selves; and that in our *Private*, as well as our *Publick Prayers*. Thirdly, That we may pray for the *Necessaries* of this *Life*; though our main Concern should be, in our Prayers, as well as our Endeavours, after Those of the Other. Fourthly, That we should Pray to God ONLY, and to Him as our *Father*, through Faith in *Christ Jesus*, Gal. iii. 26.

18. Q. Have you any thing else to Observe from the Form of this Prayer?

A. This only, that to Pray to God by a *Set form*, is so far from being a Thing either in it

self *Unlawful*, or *Injurious* to the *Holy Spirit*; that we see our Saviour himself has here given Us an Example for it: As under the *Law*, God was pleas'd in several Cases to direct the very Words in which he would be address'd to by the *Jews*.

Num. vi. 24.
x. 35, 36.
Comp.
Num. v. 27,
22.
Deut. xxvi.
3, 5, 13.

S E C T. XXXIV.

1. Q. SAY the Lord's Prayer?

A. Our Father, which art in Heaven: Hallowed be thy Name. Thy Kingdom come: Thy Will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: and forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever and Ever.

Of the Lord's
Prayer in
particular;
and therein
first, of the
Introduction
of it.

2. Q. What are the General Parts of this Prayer?

A. It is divided into Three General Parts:

* A Preface, or Introduction; * The Petitions; and * a Doxology, or Conclusion.

3. Q. What is the Preface to this Prayer?

A. Our Father which art in Heaven.

4. Q. Wherefore did our Saviour begin his Prayer with this Compellation of God, Our Father?

A. As for the other Reasons hereafter mentioned, so especially to put us in mind, that all our Hope of being heard, or accepted by God, is by virtue of that Relation wherein we stand to him, in, and through his Son Jesus Christ. Jo. xiv. 6. No Man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. Jo. xv. 16. xvi. 23, 24. Verily, Verily, I say unto you; whatso-

Jo. i. 12.
Rom. viii.
15, 16.
Gal. iii. 26,
iv. 5, 6, 7.

whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my Name, he will give it you. — Ask, and ye shall receive, that your Joy may be full. See Col. iii. 17. Ephes. ii. 18.

5. Q. Why was that Circumstance added, Which art in Heaven?

A. To shew the Difference between Him, and our Earthly Parents; who sometimes are hard towards their Children, and will not give them what they ask; Oftentimes are not able to supply their Needs: And, in many Cases, cannot tell what is best for them; but either deny them, when they ought to have given them what they desired; or Give them, when it would have been more adviseable not to have done it. Whereas our Heavenly Father is All-Merciful, All-Powerful, and All-Wise; and, by consequence, liable to none of these Defects.

1 Kin. viii. 39.
Psal. cxv. 3.
cxxxiii. 1.
Luk. xi. 13.
Jam. i. 17.

6. Q. What do you Learn from this Introduction?

A. To come to God with great Assurance, but with great Reverence too: Who as Our Father will not fail to hear his Children, if they ask, as they ought of him; As he is Our Heavenly Father, can give us whatsoever we stand in Need of. 1 Jo. v. 14, 15.

Psal. ciii. 13.
Lam. iii. 40.
41.
Ecclef. v. 2.
Mat. vii. 9.
10, 11.

7. Q. Is God so in Heaven, as our Earthly Fathers are upon Earth?

A. No, by no means: For God being Infinite, is every where present; neither shut out of any Place, nor Circumscribed by any. But because God is pleased to shew himself in Heaven, in the highest Excellencies of his Divine Majesty, and Glory; and is there attended by his Holy Angels; therefore Heaven is considered as his Court, and his Throne. And we very properly direct our Prayers to God there, where our Saviour sits to Intercede with Him for Us; and where the Blessed Spirits attend upon him, and

Jer. xxiii. 23, 24.
1 King. viii. 23, 27, 38.
39.
Isa. xl. 22.
Psal. cxxxix 7, &c.
Psal. xi. 4.
cxxxiii. 1.
Isa. lxvi. 1.
Mat. v. 16.
45.
xii. 50.
xxiii. 9.
AQ. vii. 49.

fall down before him, and worship him.

8. Q. Wherefore are we taught to say, *OUR Father*?

A. Not as if God were not the Father of Every One of Us in Particular, as well as of Us All in General; or that we might not Each of Us truly, and properly say, *My Father*: But to enlarge our Affections; to correct our Pride; and increase our Charity; and to teach us that there is no Man so mean, but what has as good a Right to call God his Father, as the Greatest among Us; nor any, therefore, who ought not to be look'd upon as a Brother by Us, and to be treated, and loved, and pray'd for by Us, accordingly.

S E C T. XXXV.

1. Q. **H**OW many Petitions are there in this Prayer?

A. Six: Three with respect to the Honour, and Glory of God; which may be accounted *pious Wishes*, rather than *formal Petitions*: And Three with Relation to our *Own Needs*.

2. Q. What is the First of These?

A. *Hallowed be thy Name.*

3. Q. Wherefore did Christ begin his Prayer, with this Petition, or Desire?

A. To shew us that we ought to make God's Glory the First Thing in our Prayers, as well as the Chief End of all our Actions, 1 Cor. x. 31. *Whether ye Eat, or Drink, or whatsoever ye Do, do all to the Glory of God.*

4. Q. What is here meant by the Name of God?

A. The same as in the Third Commandment:

12. *God Himself*; and whatsoever does in any wise Relate to Him, Exod. vi. 3. xxxiv. 5, 6. *Sal. cxxxviii. 2.*

Of the first
Petition,
Hallowed
be thy
Name.

Psal. viii. 1.
cxlviii. 13.
Isa. vi. 3.
I. xii. 4.

1 Kin. v. 5.
Psal. xx. 4.
xliv. 20.
lxxx. 12.
1 Chron.
xxii. 5.
1 Jo. v. 12.

Exod. xx. 11

xxix. 1.

Lev. x. 3.

1 Kin. ix. 3.

Isa. viii. 13.

5. Q. What is meant by *Hallowing*?

A. It signifies the *Separation of any Thing to a Holy Use*; and the *Treating, and Respecting*, of it accordingly.

6. Q. What then do you look upon to be the full Import of this *Petition*?

Psal. lxxii.

17.

lxxxvi. 9, 12

cxiii. 2, 3.

Mat. v. 16.

Jo. xv. 8.

AAs xiii.

48.

Rom. xv. 6.

1 Cor. vi. 20.

x. 31.

2 Thes. i. 10.

12.

1 Pet. iii. 15.

iv. 11.

A. That it would please God to make himself *Known* to, and to be *Adored, and Glorified* by, the *whole World*. That he would so dispose Ours, and all Other Mens Hearts, that we may never mention his *Name*, but with a *Religious Reverence*. That whatsoever has any *Relation* to him, his *Word*, his *Sacraments*, his *Ministers*, his *Houses of Prayer*, may all be treated by Us with a *Regard* suitable to the *Majesty of Him*; to whom they belong: And that neither we our Selves, nor any Others, may ever entertain any *Opinions*, or commit any *Sins*, whereby either God the *Father*, or his *Son Jesus*; the *Glory of the One*, or the *Gospel of the Other*, may be *wilified, or profaned*.

Of the *Se. and*
Petition.
Thy King-
dom come.

S E C T. XXXVI.

1. Q. WHAT is the Second *Petition* of this *Prayer*?

A. Thy *Kingdom come*.

2. Q. In how many *Respects* is God a *King*?

A. Chiefly in these Three: First, ^a With respect to All the *World*; which he Created by his *Power*; and Rules, and Governs, as well as Supports, by his *Providence*. Secondly, ^b With Relation to his *Church* and *People*; which he Governs, and Conducts, by his *Word*, and Holy Spirit. And, Thirdly, With ^c Respect to his *Heavenly Kingdom*, where he Reigns with *Glory, and Majesty*, over his *Angels Now*; and

^a Psal. xc.

3, 4, 5.

xcvii. 1.

ciii. 19.

cxlv. 11, 13.

^b Mat. xxi.

43. xxiv. 14.

Mark i. 15.

Luke iv. 43.

Heb. i. 8.

^c Mat. v. 10.

20. xiii. 43.

xxv. 34, 46.

will R
nity.3.
Pray,A.
bothbey, t
ven,it wo
his C

of it.

he wo
to deof Sa
his M

That

so be

comp
we sh
dom
being
and I

1. Q.

A.

in D

2.
A.

his P

us t
plant

spel

3.
A.

will Rule over all his Saints hereafter, to all Eternity.

3. Q. How is it that we here, either *Wish*, or *Pray*, that God's *Kingdom* may come?

A. As we desire; ^a First, that all Men may both more clearly *Know*, and more worthily *Obe*ey, the true and only God; the Lord of Heaven, and Earth. ^b Secondly, That, to this End, it would please God to enlarge the Borders of his Church, and bring all Nations within the Pale of it. ^c And that where it is already establish'd; he would Go on, more and more, by his Grace, to destroy the Power of Sin, and the Dominion of Satan, and to implant the Fear and Love of his Name, in the Hearts of all his Servants. That so, ^d Thirdly, His *Eternal Kingdom* may also be enlarged; the Fulness of his Saints be accomplish'd; and the blessed Time come, when we shall All be translated into his Heavenly Kingdom; and all other Powers, and Dominions, being done away, God alone shall be Exalted, and Rule over his Saints, for Ever and Ever.

Luke xxiii.
42, 43.

1 Cor. vi. 9.

xv. 24, 50.

2 Pet. i. 11.

^a Isai. xlii.

6, 7.

Luk. i. 79.

Acts xxvi.

18.

Eph. i. 17,

18.

Col. i. 13.

^b Psal. ii. 8.

^c Mich. iv. 8.

Jer. xxxi.

33, 34.

Mat. xxviii.

19, 20.

Rev. xi. 15.

xii. 10.

^d Tit. i. 2.

ii. 12, 13.

S E C T. XXXVII.

1. Q. **W**HAT is the *Third Petition* of this *Prayer*?

A. *Thy Will* be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.

2. Q. How does God declare his *Will* to Us?

A. Chiefly Two Ways; By the *Dispensations* of his *Providence*, and by the *Rules* which he has set us to *Live* by; whether they be by Nature implanted in Us, or be Revealed to Us in the *Gospel* of *Christ*.

3. Q. Does this Petition respect both these?

A. It does; and so teaches us to *Pray*, that

Job. i. 24

ii. 10.

Of the Third
Petition,
Thy Will be
done, &c.

Mat. xxv. 42. A.C. xxi. 13, 14. (with Respect to the former of Them) we may always seriously consider the Ways of his Providence, and discern what it is that He would have Us either Do, or Suffer, in Obedience thereunto. That whatsoever it be, that he shall thereby call us to, whether to a Prosperous, or Unprosperous State, to Receive Good from him, or to Suffer Evil; we may, in the One, improve his Blessings to the Glory of his Name, and the Benefit of those about Us; in the other may patiently submit to whatsoever he shall call us to Suffer for his Sake. With Relation to the ^a Latter (the Rules which God has given Us to walk by) We are hereby taught to Pray, that we may faithfully Obey all his Commandments, how contrary soever they may chance to be, to our Own corrupt Desires, and Affections; and continue his Obedient and Constant Servants, all the Days of our Life.

* Psal. xl. 8.
cxliii. 10.
Mat. vii. 21.
Jo. iv. 34.
vi. 38.
Acts ix. 6.
Rom. xii. 2.
Eph. vi. 6.
1 Pet. ii. 15.
1 Jo. ii. 17.

3. Q. Why is this Circumstance added, *As it is in Heaven?*

A. To shew us what kind of Obedience we ought to pay to God's *Will*. That as the *Angels* in *Heaven* not only Do the Will of God, but do it with all Readiness, Cheerfulness, Constancy, and Delight; so may We, in like manner, if it shall Please God, in some measure fulfil it too. *Psal. ciii. 20, 21.*

4. Q. Is it possible for us, ever to attain to such a *Perfection of Obedience*, in this *present Life*?

A. It is hardly to be Expected; yet we must Pray for it, and endeavour to Come up as near as is possible to it: And in the mean time, must Learn from hence not only how we ought to Serve God now, but how we shall hereafter do his Will; when we come to the blessed State, as well as Place of those Holy Spirits in Heaven.

SECT.

S E C T. XXXVIII.

Of the Fourth
Petition,
Give us this
Day, &c.

1. Q. **W**HAT is the *First* of those *Petitions*, which you said Related to our *Own Needs*?

A. Give us this Day our daily Bread.

2. Q. What do you Observe from the general Composure of this Part of the present Prayer?

A. That as Man consists of Two different Parts, A *Soul*, and *Body*; and has need of several Things to be given him for the *Good* of *Both*; So we are here directed to beg of God; First, What is necessary to our *Present Life*: And Secondly, What may conduce to the *Everlasting Happiness* of our *Souls*, in the *Life* that is to Come.

3. Q. How does our Saviour express what is necessary to be ask'd by Us, for the Sustainance of our *present Life*?

A. He calls it *Our daily Bread*.

4. Q. What does the Word *Bread* denote?

A. It is Commonly used in Scripture for all sort of Provision, as it is indeed the chiefest and most necessary; and such as may supply the Defect of all other. And it is here made Use of to signify all that is *Necessary* for our *Support*; not only Meat, ^a but Drink, Rayment, Lodging, and the like: Excluding at the same time whatsoever is *Superfluous*, and desired rather to Gratify our Lusts, than to Preserve our Life.

5. Q. What is meant by *Our Bread*?

A. It may imply these Two things: Either, First, What is necessary for Us; that is to say, for Our selves, and for those who depend upon Us. Or else, Secondly, It may be called *Our Bread*, upon the Account of the *Propriety* We have in it: As being either the *Product* of our *Estates*,

Gen. iii. 19.
xviii. 5, 6, 7.
xliiii. 21, 22.
1 Kin. xxi. 7.
Psal. xxxvii.
25. xli. 9.
Mar iii. 20.
2 Cor. ix. 10.
2 Thes. iii. 8.
12.
* Gen. xxviii.
20.
Isai. iii. 1.
1 Tim. iv. 3.

Prov. xxx. 8.
1 Tim. vi. 8.

Estates, Or the Effect of our own Labour, or others Charity; not the Bread of Fraud, or Oppression: Of Stealth, or Covetousness: That so we may live upon what is truly Our Own, and not devour Our Neighbour's Bread.

6. Q. What do you Understand by the Word *Daily*?

A. What is sufficient for the *Next Day*: But then we add withal, *this Day, or Day by Day*; to shew, that though (because such is the Uncertainty of Our present Life, that how Many, or how Few Days, we may have to Come, we cannot tell, therefore) we ask no more of God than what is needful for our present Support; Yet we trust, that God, of his Goodness, will *Every Day Give Us Our Bread*, as he did the Jews their *Manna* in the Wilderness, *Exod. xvi. 4, 5.* so long as he shall think fit to continue Us in this State of our Pilgrimage; until he shall bring Us to our *Heavenly Canaan*, that Good Countrey which he has provided for Us.

7. Q. Wherefore do we Pray to God for such a Support?

A. Not to exclude our Own reasonable Care in providing for it, much less to excuse our *lazing* after it; but to shew, that we depend altogether upon the *Providence of God*; and Owe our Lives, and all the Support of them, not to our Own Cunning, or Industry, but to his Blessing: And to engage Us thereby both to Rely the more confidently upon God, and to make those suitable Returns of Love, and Praise, and Gratitude, that We ought to do, to Him.

8. Q. Are the Rich as much concern'd thus to Pray to God, as the Poor?

A. They are altogether: Our *Saviour* composed this *Prayer* for Both alike. It is the same Providence of God which maintains Both; and

Mat. vi. 25,

&c.

Heb. xiii. 5.

1 Pet. v. 7.

Gen. iii. 19.

Acts xx. 34.

1 Cor. iv. 12.

2 Thess. iii.

10, 12.

Deut. viii. 3.

Comp. Mat.

iv. 4.

Acts xvii.

25, 28.

1 Pet. v. 7.

2. Cor. xiii.

2. Cor. xiii.

gives

Compe

9.

of, or

Day?

A.

Us to

Who

thereth

goes

neithe

from a

but C

could

Mirac

Ordin

which

sinful,

rate C

ease,

videnc

could

ther to

God's

1. Q.

V

for our

A. 7

vention

2. Q.

giveness

A. I

Trespa

pass ag

gives

gives an *Abundance* to the One, as well as a *Competency* to the Other.

9. Q. Is it Unlawful for any Man to take *Care* of, or *provide* for any thing more than the next Day?

A. No, by no means; God himself has sent Us to the Ant to learn the contrary; *Prov. vi. 8.*

Who provideth her Meat in the Summer, and gathereth her Food in the Harvest. Such a Care as

goes no farther than a prudent Foresight, and neither prompts us to any Evil, nor keeps us back

from any Good, is certainly not only Innocent, but Commendable. Without this, the World

could not subsist Otherwise than by a continual Miracle; which we ought not to expect, where

Ordinary Methods are to be had. The Solicitude which our Saviour forbids, and which is indeed

sinful, is that which proceeds from an immoderate Concern for the future: When Men are un-

easy, and discontented; distrustful of God's Providence, and still hoarding more up, as if they

could never have enough; but were to trust rather to their own Care, and Foresight, than to

God's Blessing.

Acts xi. 28.

29. 30.

1 Cor. xvi. 1.

2 Cor. viii.

xii. 14.

Mat. vi. 25,

&c.

S E C T. XXXIX.

1. Q. **W**HAT are the *Blessings* which we are taught, in this Prayer, to ask of God for our Souls?

A. The *Forgiveness* of *Sins* past; and the *Prevention* of them for the *time* to *Come*.

2. Q. How do you pray to God for the *Forgiveness* of your *past Sins*?

A. In these Words; And forgive Us our *Trespases*, as we forgive them that trespass against Us.

Of the Fifth

Petition,

And for-

give Us our

Trespases,

as we for-

give them

that tres-

pass against

us.

3. Q.

3. Q. What do you mean by *forgiving* of *Trespasses*?

Psal. xxxii.

2, 3, 5. cxix.

3, 4.

Prov. xxviii.

13.

1 Jo. i. 9.

A. I pray that God would do away All my Sins, of what Nature, or Quality soever they be; that he would *wash away* the *Guilt*, and *remit* the *Punishment* of Them.

4. Q. Do you trust that God will do this?

Mark xi. 25.

Luk. vi. 37.

A. Yes, if I take care to make Good the Condition upon which I ask it of him; by *forgiving* of *those* who *trespass* against *Me*. Mat. vi. 14, 15.

5. Q. Will that alone suffice to intitle you to *God's Forgiveness*?

1 Jo. i. 8, 9.

See above:

Sec. x. xviii.

A. No, it will not: Without *forgiving* of *Others*, I shall never be my self *forgiven*: Mat. vi. 15; But that I may be *forgiven* by *God*, I must not only *forgive Others*, but must my Self *Repent* of my *Sins*, and ask *Pardon* for *them*, in the *Name*, and through the *Merits*, and *Mediation* of *Jesus Christ* our *Saviour*.

6. Q. Why then is this added, as the Condition upon which we are to pray to God for his *Forgiveness*?

Luk. xi. 4.

A. It was fit to be mentioned upon several Accounts: 1st, As a Consideration very proper to be Offered by Us to God, to induce him to forgive Us. If we who are Proud, and Peevish; Easie to be Affronted, and hard to be Reconciled; yet, for God's sake, and in Obedience to his Commands, *forgive those* who have *offended Us*; how much more shall our most Gracious, and Merciful Father, *forgive Us*, in what we have Offended him. It was fit to have been added, 2^{dly}, As a Motive, upon the same Grounds, to assure Us, that if we truly Repent of our Sins, and beg of God the Forgiveness of Them, God will certainly Remit them to Us. It was fit to have been added, 3^{dly}, To put Us continually in Mind of the Necessity we lie under to forgive Injuries,

Mat. vi. 14.

though never so many, never so great, never so often, and provokingly Committed; and to engage Us readily, and heartily so to do: Considering that till we have done it, we cannot pray to God for his Forgiveness; and that if we do not Do it sincerely, God will certainly find it out: And though by pretending a Reconciliation where Really it is not, we may delude Men, yet we cannot possibly deceive God.

Mat. vi. 15.
xviii. 21. to
35.
Mar. xi. 25.
26.
Luke xvii.
3, 4

7. Q. What think you of those who say their Lord's Prayer, and yet either continue at Variance with their Neighbour, or at least do not truly, and from their Hearts, forgive Him?

A. I think that they do not pray for Pardon, but for Vengeance: They Imprecate the Wrath of God upon their own Heads; and do, in Reality, Pray after this desperate Manner: *Thou, O God! hast Commanded me to forgive my Brother his Trespases: Thou hast declared that unless I do so, thou wilt not Forgive me my Sins. Well; let what will come, I am resolved to stand to the hazard of it. I will not Forgive, nor be Reconciled to my Brother; do thou deal as thou pleatest with Me.*

SECT. XL

2. Q. WHAT is the Sixth and last Petition of this Prayer?

A. And lead Us not into Temptation, but deliver Us from Evil.

2. Q. What is meant by Temptation?

A. It, in General, signifies no more than Trial, and may be taken in an Indifferent, or even in a Good Sense, to denote any Occasion of proving and experimenting a Man's Faith, or Obedience. So God tempted Abraham: Gen. xxii. 1. Christ, Philip;

Of the Sixth
Petition:
And lead us
not into
Temptation,
but deliver us
from Evil.

Mat. lii. 15.
Mat. xxii.
18.
Aas v. 9.
Jam. i. 2, 12.

Philip; Jo. vi. 6. And thus *Afflictions*, and *Persecutions*, are in *Scripture* called *Temptations*; Luke viii. 13. xxii. 28. Jam. i. 2. 2 Pet. ii. 9. But it is more usually taken in an *Ill Sense*; to denote such a *Trial*, as is designed to seduce, and lead us into *Sin*. So the *Devil* tempts us: Gal. vi. 1. 1 Thess. iii. 5. Heb. ii. 18. So every *Man* is tempted by his *Own Lusts*; Jam. i. 14. So *God* tempteth no *Man*: Jam. i. 13.

3. Q. What is the *Evil*, which you here pray against?

A. That also may be taken in a *double Sense*; and signifie Either an *Evil Person*, or an *Evil Thing*. In the former it may Respect all *Wicked Men*, but especially the *Wicked One*, the *Tempter*. In the latter, not so much the *Evil* of *Sin* its self, as the *Evil* of *Temptation*, to which it seems most properly to Refer.

4. Q. What then is the full Import of this *Petition*?

A. I therein desire, that *God* would neither Try me himself beyond my *Strength*, nor suffer the *Devil*, the *World*, or my *Own Flesh* to do it. That, if it be his Will, I may not be exposed to any Great *Temptations* at all: But if for any *Ends* of His Wise Providence He shall think fit to suffer me to be *Tempted*; that then He would be pleased ^a Graciously to strengthen, and support me in my *Temptations*; and Carry me with *Innocence*, and *Integrity*, through them; and not suffer me to be led into *Sin* by Them.

Mat. xxvi.

41.

1 Cor. x. 13.

Heb. ii. 18.

Rev. iii. 10.

^a 2 Sam.

xxiv. 1.

Compare

1 Chron.

xvi. 1.

Job i.

1 Pet. v. 8.

^b Psal. xxiii.

4.

1 Cor. x. 13.

2 Pet. ii. 9.

Of the *Doxology*, or *Conclusion*: For thine is the Kingdom, the Power, and the Glory; for Ever, and Ever. Amen.

SECT. XLI.

1. Q. WHAT does the last part of this Prayer consist of?

A. A *Doxology*, or *Conclusion*: For thine is the

the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever, and Ever. Amen.

2. Q. What do you mean by a *Doxology*?

A. A Form of giving *Glory*, and *Praise*, and Honour to God. 1 Tim. i. 17. Rev. v. 12. vii. 12. 1 Chr. xxix. 11.

3. Q. Why was this *Doxology* here added by our Saviour?

A. To shew us that all the Religious Service we pay to God; whether we *Pray*, *Confess*, *Give Thanks*: or whatever we do, we ought to design it All to his *Glory*. It was also added to keep up in our Minds a due Sense of the Reason we have both to pray to God for all the things we have before consider'd; and to expect a suitable Return of them at his Hands. 1 Cor. x. 31. Col. iii. 17. 1 Pet. iv. 11. Psal. xcvi. 7, 8, 9, 10.

4. Q. How does this *Doxology* shew, that we ought to Ask these Things of God?

A. Very plainly: For because God is the King of all the World; therefore he ought to be apply'd to by all his Creatures. Because his is the Power; He is able both to hear, and to answer our Requests; therefore of him it is most fit to desire whatsoever we stand in Need of. Because his is the *Glory*, of all our Religious Invocation; 'tis a Worship that peculiarly belongs to God, as distinguish'd from the Creature) therefore to him only ought we to make our Prayers, and not to any Other. Psal. xxii. 28. 2 Chr. xxv. 6.

5. Q. How does this *Doxology* encourage us to Hope that we shall Receive what we ask of God?

A. Because we do hereby profess to believe that he can Grant what we desire; and the things we ask are so much for his Own *Glory*, as well as Our Advantage, that we ought not to doubt but that we shall Receive them from Him.

6. Q. After what manner do we acknowledge these Excellencies to be in God?

A. In a super-eminent manner, beyond what they Psal. xcvi. 7, 8, 9.

Dan. ii. 37. they Are, or Can be, in any One besides. Others
 47. iv. 3, 34. may have Authority; but as derived from him,
 1Tim. i. 17. who only is the *Supreme King* over all the *Earth*.
 Others may have *Power*, but God only is *Al-*
mighty. Others may have *Glory*; a Majesty suit-
 able to their Station, and Character in the World:
 But to God only belongs the Excellency of *Di-*
vine Honour, and *Worship*. To him only is
Prayer, and *Religious Invocation* to be made: He
 only is either capable of it; or can pretend any
 Right to it.

7. Q. Why do you to this *Doxology* add, for
Ever and Ever?

Phil. iv. 123. A. To shew that these *Divine Perfections*, and
 1Tim. vi. 17. *Prerogatives*, did always belong to God; and
 2Tim. iv. 18. will always continue to belong, in this singular
 1Pet. iv. 11. manner, to *Him*.

8. Q. What does *Amen* import?

Num. v. 22. A. It is a Word of *Wish*, and *Approbation*; and
 1King. i. 36. denotes our *Assent* to that to which it is sub-
 Jer. xxviii. join'd, with an *Earnest Desire* of its accomplish-
 6. ment. So that putting its several Significations
 1Cor. xiv. 16. together, it is as much as if we should say; God
 2Cor. i. 2e. of his Goodness Grant what I have here pray'd
 for; and so I trust he will do, of his Mercy to-
 wards me through *Jesus Christ* our Saviour.



PART V.

Of the Sacraments.

S E C T. XLII.

Of the Na-
ture, and
Number, of
the Sacra-
ments of the
Gospel: Of
the Five Pa-
pish Sacra-
ments.



WHAT is the Other Means, appointed by God, for the Conveyance of his Grace to Us; and to Confirm to Us his Promises in Christ Jesus.

A. The worthy participa-

tion of the *Holy Sacraments.*

2. *Q.* What mean you by this Word Sacrament?

A. I mean an Outward and Visible Sign of an Inward and Spiritual Grace, given unto Us, and Ordained by Christ himself, as a Means whereby we receive the same, and a Pledge to assure Us thereof.

3. *Q.* How many such Sacraments hath Christ Ordained in his Church?

A. Two only, as generally necessary to Salvation; that is to say, Baptism, and the Supper of the LORD.

4. *Q.* How does it appear that these Two are properly Sacraments?

A. Because the whole Nature of a Sacrament, as before described, does belong to them. For first, There is in both these an Outward and Visible Sign; viz. Water, in Baptism; Bread and Wine, in the Lord's Supper.

2dly, There is an Inward and Spiritual Grace; signified, and conveyed, by these Signs. The

L

Washing

Washing of Regeneration, Tit. iii. 5. by the One; the Body and Bloud of Christ by the Other. 1 Cor. x. 16.

3dly, There is for both a *Divine Institution. For Baptism, Mat. xxviii. 19. Go ye and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. For the Lord's Supper; Luk. xxii. 19, 20. This do in Remembrance of me. See 1 Cor. xi. 24, 25.*

*Mat. xxviii

19.

Mar. xvi. 15.

*Mat. xxvi.

26.

1 Cor. xi. 23,

24.

4thly, They were both ordain'd as a means whereby to convey their several *Graces* to Us, and as a *Pledge* to assure Us of them. ^a *Baptism* to Regenerate Us; *Jo. iii. 5: Tit. iii. 5.* ^b *The Lord's Supper* to communicate to Us the *Body, and Bloud of Christ: 1 Cor. x. 16.*

For which Reason, *lastly*, they are *Generally necessary to Salvation*: All Christians have a Right to them; nor may Any, without hazard of missing of these *Graces*, refuse to Use them; who have the Opportunity of being made Partakers of them. *Jo. iii. 5. Except a Man be born of Water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, Mark xvi. 16. He that Believeth, and is Baptized, shall be Saved. 1 Cor. xi. 24. This do in Remembrance of Me.*

5. Q. Are these All the *Sacraments* that any Christians Receiv'd, as establish'd by Christ?

A. The Church of Rome to these adds five more; though They cannot say that they are all of Christ's Institution: *viz. Confirmation: Penance: Extreme Unction: Orders: and Matrimony.*

6. Q. How does it appear that these are not truly *Sacraments*?

A. Because not One of them hath ALL the Conditions Required to make a *Sacrament*, and the most part have hardly Any of Them.

CONFIRMATION is, we confess, an Apostolical

See below
Sect. iii.

lical Ceremony: As such it is still Retain'd, and Practis'd by Us. But then it is, at most, but an *Apostolical Ceremony*. *Christ* neither *Ordained* any such *Sign*; nor made it either the *Means* of conveying any special *spiritual Grace* to Us, or a *Pledge* to assure Us thereof.

PENANCE, if *Publick*, is confessedly a part of *Church-Discipline*: If *Private*, is only the Application of the *Power of the Keys* to a particular Person, for his *Comfort*, and *Correction*. It has neither any *Outward Sign* instituted by *Christ*, nor any *Inward Grace*, particularly annex'd to it. Indeed if a true Penitent receives Absolution from his Minister, God Ratifies the Sentence, and forgives the Sin. But so God would have done, had neither any Confession been made to, or Absolution Received from, Him. And that the Sin is forgiven, is Owing to the Mercy of God, upon the Repentance of the Sinner; and not to be ascribed to the Priest's Sentence.

In *EXTREME UNCTION* there is an *Outward Sign*, but neither of *Christ's*, nor his *Apostles* Institution. They *anointed Sick Persons* for the Recovery of their Bodily Health; and in certain Cases, advised the *Elders* of the *Church* to be sent for to do likewise. But as to any *Spiritual Effects*, they neither used any such *Sign* Themselves, nor Recommended it to Others: Nor is there any the least Ground on which to expect any such Benefit from the Use of it. 'Tis true, if the Sickneſs were inflicted for any particular *Sin* which the Person had committed; the Healing of the Sickneſs was a Token that the Sin also was forgiven: Because till the Sin was forgiven, the Disease could not be removed. But the *Anointing* was of no more use to obtain the One, than it would have had Power, of it self, to effect the Other.

Mark. vi. 13.
Jam. v. 14.
15.

MATRIMONY, is a *Holy State*, ordain'd by *God*, and highly to be accounted of by *All Men*. It was provided for a *Remedy* against *Sin*, and to avoid *Fornication*; that such Persons as have not the *Gift of Continence* might *Marry*, and keep themselves undefiled *Members of Christ's Body*. But it neither confers any *Grace* where it is not, nor encreases it where it is: And therefore is not to be look'd upon as a true, and proper *Sacrament*.

ORDINATION, is also a *Divine Institution*. By the Administration of it, *Authority* is given to those who partake of it, to minister in *Holy Things*; which, otherwise, it would not have been lawful for them to do. We do not at all doubt but that the *Grace* of *God* accompanies this *Ordinance*, and the *Discharge* of those *Ministeries* which are perform'd in Consequence of it. But then this *Grace*, is only the *Blessing* of *God* upon a particular *Employ*; and is given to such Persons, rather for the *Benefit* of *Others*, than for the furtherance of their *Own Salvation*.

7. Q. How many Parts are there in a *Sacrament*?

A. Two; the *Outward and Visible Sign*, and the *Inward and Spiritual Grace*.

Of Baptism;
and the several
ways of
Administering
of it.

S E C T. XLIII.

1. Q. WHAT is the *First Sacrament* of the *New Testament*?

A. It is *Baptism*.

2. Q. What is *Baptism*?

A. It is the *Sacrament* of our *New*, and *Spiritual Birth*: *Jo. iii. 4, 5.* the *Seal* of our *Adoption*, *Rom. iv. 11.* and the *Solemn Means* of our *Admission* into the *Communion* of the *Christian Church*.

Church: *Acts* ii. 41. By the *Outward Washing* whereof, our *Inward Washing* from our Sins, by the *Bloud*, and *Spirit* of *Christ*, is both clearly exhibited, and certainly sealed to Us. *Acts* ii. 38, 39. *Tit.* iii. 5. comp. *Heb.* ix. 13, 14.

3. Q. How is *Baptism* perform'd?

A. By dipping in, pouring on of, or sprinkling with, *Water*; in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

Num. viii. 7.

Ezek. xxxvi

25.

Mark vii. 4.

Heb. ix. 14.

x. 10, 21.

4. Q. In which of these was this Sacrament administer'd at the Beginning?

A. To Aged, and Healthful Persons, in that Hot Countrey in which our Saviour lived, it was for the most part administer'd by dipping, or plunging, the Person who was Baptized, into *Water*: According to the common Custom among the *Jews*, of Receiving Proselytes with the very same Ceremony; and from which our Saviour seems to have taken Occasion to Institute this Sacrament.

Mat. iii. 6 16

Jo. iii. 23.

Act. viii. 38.

5. Q. Were any Baptized otherwise at the Beginning?

A. It cannot be doubted, but that as All who embraced the *Gospel* were Baptized, so many of these could not be dipped in *Water*. Such were very Old, and Sick, Persons; and it may be All, at the first; when *Three*, and *Five Thousand*, at a time, Believed, and were Baptized; very likely in a private House, *Acts* ii. 2, 41. ix. 18. x. 47, 48. where it would have been difficult to have gotten *Water* enough, and endless to have dipped them all.

6. Q. What are the Necessary Parts of this Sacrament?

A. *Water*, and the *Word*: The One to Represent our *Spiritual Washing*, and *Cleansing*, by the *Bloud* of *Christ*; the Other to declare the *Faith* into which we are Baptized, and by which

we hope to be saved; namely of *God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.*

7. Q. How came the Custom of *Dipping* to be so universally left off in the *Church*?

A. Chiefly upon the ground of *Charity*; because when the *Gospel* became every where Received, and the Persons to be Baptized, were, for the most part, the *Children of believing Parents*; many of which, in these Cold Countries, (for a great Part of the Year) could not be dipped in Water without the hazard of their Lives; it was necessary either to sprinkle them only with *Water*, or not to *Baptize* them at all.

8. Q. What Ground had the *Church* to admit of *Sprinkling*, as sufficient to answer the Design of this *Sacrament*?

Isa. lii. 15.
Ezek. xxxvi
25, 26, 27.
Heb. xii. 24.
Lev. iv. 6.
xvi. 14, 15,
19.
Heb. ix. 13.
x. 4.

A. The Example of the *Purifications* under the Law, which were made as well by *Sprinklings*, as *Washings*, Heb. ix. 13, 19. The Application of this made by St. Paul, to the *Spiritual Cleansing* of us from our Sins: Heb. x. 22, 29. And by St. Peter to the same Purpose: 1 Pet. i. 2. The Analogy between the *sprinkling* of the *Water* in *Baptism*, and that *sprinkling* of the *Bloud of Christ*, by which we are *Cleansed* from our Sins: All these, as they left a sufficient Latitude to the *Church* to administer this *Sacrament*, in any of these Ways; so the Law of *Charity* Required that the *Church* should make Choice of *sprinkling*, rather than of a total *Immersion*; and we cannot doubt, but that the *God of Charity* does approve of it. Mat. ix. 13.

Of the Mat-
ter, and Form
of Baptism:
Of the In-
ward Grace
that is con-
ferr'd by it.

S E C T. XLIV.

YOU said, that in Every *Sacrament* there were Two Parts, an *Outward*, and *Visible* Sign,

Sign, and an Inward and Spiritual Grace: Tell me therefore;

1. Q. What is the Outward Visible Sign, or Form in Baptism?

A. Water, wherein the Person is Baptized, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

2. Q. Is this Element so necessary a part of this Sacrament, that the Church may in no case depart from it?

A. It is of *Divine Institution*, and was designed to signify our Spiritual Cleansing by *Christ's Blood*: That as our Bodies are wash'd with, and cleansed from their Pollutions by, *Water*; so are our Souls purified from Sin by the *Blood of Christ*. And for both these Reasons it is a Necessary, and Immutable Part, of this *Holy Sacrament*.

3. Q. Is the *Form of Baptism* necessary to the Administration of this Sacrament?

A. It is Necessary, nor can this Sacrament be *duly administer'd* by any Other.

4. Q. Was no Other *Form* ever used in the *Apostle's Time*.

A. It is indeed said of Some in those Times, who had been *Jewish Converts*, or had Received *John's Baptism*, that they were *Baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus*. But this does not hinder but that they may have been *Baptized* (as no doubt they were) in the *Words* appointed by *Christ* for that purpose. All it implies is, that they were *Baptized* into the *Faith*, and *Gospel* of *Christ*; as by comparing the Passages of Scripture together, it will Evidently appear. See *Acts* viii. 16. x. 48. xix. 5. *Rom.* vi. 3.

Acts ii. 38.
viii. 16.
xix. 5.

5. Q. Are then the Words appointed by *Christ* so necessary, that to Use any Other, will destroy the *Efficacy* of this Sacrament?

L 4

A. That

A. That I don't say: For as Persons of all Countries are to be *Baptized*, so there is no doubt but that the *Form of Words* may be translated into the *Language* of Every Country; and *Baptism* be effectually administer'd, so long as the *Sense* is preserv'd. That which we insist upon is, that Every Person who is *Baptized*, by what *Form* soever it be done, ought to be *Baptized* in the *Name*, as well as to profess the *Faith*, of the *Father, Son, and Holy Ghost*.

6. Q. What is the Inward or Spiritual Grace, of this Sacrament?

A. A Death unto Sin, and a New-birth unto Righteousness; for being by Nature born in Sin, and the Children of Wrath, we are hereby made the Children of Grace.

7. Q. Are all Men, by Nature, born in Sin?

Psal li. 5.
Rom. v. 12.

A. They are, ever since that by the Transgression of our First Parents Sin enter'd into the World: Nor was ever any Exempt from this unhappy State, but He only who knew no Sin, the Lord Christ Jesus.

8. Q. Are all Men, by Nature, Children of Wrath?

Eph. ii. 3.

A. Being born in Sin, they must of Necessity be also Children of Wrath: Seeing all Sin is both hateful to God, and worthy of his Punishment.

9. Q. Have the Children of Believing Parents, in this Case, no Privilege above Others?

Acts ii. 39.
Rom. ix. 8.
1 Cor. vii. 14
Comp. Mal.
ii. 13.

A. Yes, they have: For being descended from those who are Members of Christ's Church, they have a Right to Baptism, as the Children of the Jews had to Circumcision; and are also Heirs of God's Promises. And therefore should they chance to Die before they have Received it, yet this being no Fault of theirs, we do charitably hope that God will receive them to his Mercy through Jesus Christ.

10. Q.

10. Q. How are those who are Baptized, made thereby *Children of Grace*?

A. As by *Baptism* they are taken into *Covenant* with God; Are *Regenerated* by the *Holy Spirit*; Are *Sanctified* and *Cleansed* from their *Sins* by the *Bloud of Christ*; Are *Intituled* to God's *Favour*; and made *Heirs* of his *Heavenly Kingdom*: So that should they *Die* before they commit any *Actual Sin*, we are assured, by *God's Word*, that they should certainly be *Saved*.

Mark xvi. 16.
Acts ii. 38,
39 xxii. 16.
Gal. iii. 27.
Eph. ii. 4, 5.
v. 26.
Tit. iii. 5.
1 Pet. iii. 21.

11. Q. Are all who are Baptized made *Partakers* of these *Benefits*?

A. They are all thereby put into a *State of Salvation*, and become *Children of Grace*. But those only continue in this *State*, and hold fast their *Right* to these *Benefits*, who take *Care* to *Live* according to the *Gospel of Christ*; and to fulfil those *Promises*, which either *Themselves* made, or which were, by *Others* made in their *Name*, and on their *Behalf*, at their *Baptism*.

S E C T. XLV.

1. Q. What is required of *Persons* to be Baptized?

A. *Repentance* whereby they forsake *Sin*; and *Faith*, whereby they stedfastly *Believe* the *Promises* of God made to them in that *Sacrament*.

2. Q. What *Repentance* is Required to prepare any *Person* for *Baptism*?

A. The same which is Required to qualify Him for *God's Forgiveness* after *Baptism*. For *Baptism*, if duly Received, washes away all *Sin*: And therefore no one can worthily come to it: who

Of the Dispositions for Baptism; and of the Capacity of Infants to Receive it.

Mat. iii. 2, &c.
Mar. xvi. 16.
Acts ii. 38.
viii. 12, 37.
xviii. 8.

who does not heartily Repent of all his Sins, and firmly Resolve never more to Return to the Commission of any. *Acts* ii. 38, 41. iii. 19.

3. Q. What is the Faith which Every One ought to bring to this Sacrament?

Mar. xvi 16.
Heb. x. 22,
23.

A. A firm Belief of the Truth of the whole *Christian Religion*; but more especially, of all those *Articles* of it, which he is solemnly, at his *Baptism*, to profess his Belief of to the *Church*. *Acts* viii. 37.

4. Q. If such a *Repentance*, and such a *Faith*, be Required of all who are Baptized, Why then are Infants Baptized, who by reason of their tender Age cannot perform either of Them?

A. Because they promise them Both by their Sureties, which Promise when they come to Age themselves are bound to Perform.

5. Q. Are not *Actual Faith*, and *Repentance*, required of those who are to be Baptized?

A. Yes, if they be Persons capable of it: Otherwise it is sufficient that they be Obligated to Believe, and Repent, as soon as they shall be Capable of so doing.

6. Q. How can any One Promise this for Another?

Deut. xxix.
11, 12.

A. Upon a Supposition of Charity: That as Children are born of *Christian Parents*, and under a Security of being bred up to a Sense and Knowledge of their Duty, in this Particular, and of the infinite Obligations that lie upon them, to fulfil it; So they will take Care (by God's Help) so to order both their *Faith*, and *Manners*, as their Interest, as well as Duty, Requires them to do.

7. Q. But what if they should not fulfil, what has been promised in their Names?

A. In

A. In that Case, the *Covenant* made on their behalf will be Void: And so by not fulfilling what was *promised* for them, they will lose all those Blessings, which God would Otherwise have been *obliged* to bestow upon Them.

8. Q. Would it not be more Reasonable to tarry, till Persons are Grown up, and so in a Condition to make the *Covenant* themselves, before they were permitted to be Baptized?

A. We are not to consider what we think best, but what God has directed Us to do. Now God expressly order'd the *Children* of the *Jews* to be admitted into *Covenant* with Him, at *Eight Days Old*. Into the Place of *Circumcision*, *Baptism* has succeeded; as the *Gospel* has into the Place of the *Law*. There is therefore the same Reason why our *Children* should, from the *Beginning*, be admitted into the *Christian*, as why the *Jews Children* should have been enter'd into the *Legal Covenant*. God has made no Exception in this Particular: Our Infants are as capable of *Covenanting*, as theirs were: And if God thought fit to Receive them into the *Legal Covenant*, and did not account the Incapacity, which their Age put them under, any bar to hinder them from *Circumcision*; neither ought we to think the same Defect, any sufficient Obstacle to keep our Infants from being *Baptized*, and admitted thereby into that of the *Gospel*.

Gen. xvii.
12, 13.
Deut. xxix.
10, 11, 12.
Col. ii. 11,
12.

1 Cor. vii. 14

S E C T. XLVI.

1. Q. WHAT is the *Other Sacrament* of the New Testament?

A. The *Sacrament of the Lord's Supper*.

2. Q. Why do you call it the *Lord's Supper*?

A. Because

Of the Sacra-
ment of the
Lord's Sup-
per, and how
it differs from
the Popish
Mass.

Mat. xxvi.

26, &c.

Mar. xiv.

22. 1 Cor. xi.

23, 24, 25.

A. Because it was both *Instituted* by our Lord at *Supper*, and was designed to succeed into the Place of the *Paschal Supper* among the *Jews*.

3. *Q.* Ought this *Sacrament* to be administer'd only at the *Time* of *Supper*?

A. That is not necessary, any more than that we should be Obliged to *Eat* our *Own Supper* before it; that we should celebrate it only *Once a Year*; in an *Upper Room*; In an *Eating Posture*; and the like. Our Saviour took that *Occasion*, and that *Season*, for the *Institution* of it; but he did not intend thereby to Oblige Us to Celebrate it in all the exact Circumstances of *Time*, *Place*, *Posture*, &c. that occur'd in his *Own Administration* of it.

4. *Q.* Why was the *Sacrament* of the Lord's *Supper* ordained?

A. For the continual Remembrance of the *Sacrifice* of the *Death* of *Christ*, and of the *Benefits* which we receive thereby.

5. *Q.* What do you mean by a *Continual Remembrance*?

1 Cor. xi. 26.

Comp. Acts

i. 11. Jo. xiv.

A. A Remembrance that is not to determine after a certain *Time*, as that of the *Paschal Supper* did; but is to continue to be kept up by this *Holy Sacrament*, to the very *End* of the *World*.

6. *Q.* Is there any thing more intimated by that *Expression*?

Acts ii. 46.

xx. 7.

1 Cor. xi. 26.

A. Yes, there is; Namely, that this *Sacrament* ought not to be Celebrated only *Once* in the *Year*, as the *Passover* was; but to be Administer'd from time to time; so as to keep up a *Constant*, *Lively Remembrance*, in our *Minds*, of the *Sacrifice* of the *Death* of *Christ*.

7. *Q.* Wherefore do you call it the *Sacrifice* of *Christ's Death*?

Heb. ix. 12,

14. 28. x. 10.

A. Because *Christ*, by his *Dying*, became an *Expiatory*

Expiatory Sacrifice for the Sins of Mankind.

1 Pet. ii. 21,
24. iii. 18.

8. Q. Did Christ then suffer Death for the Forgiveness of our Sins?

A. He did: He took upon him our Sins, and died for them; that by his Death we might be freed both from the Guilt, and Punishment, of them.

Rom. iv. 25.
V. 10. viii. 32.
2 Cor. v. 21.
Col. i. 21, 22

9. Q. Was it necessary that Christ should die, in order to his being such a Sacrifice?

A. It was necessary; for without shedding of Blood there is no Remission: Heb. ix. 22. And Death being the Punishment of Sin, he could no Otherwise have freed us from Death, than by Dying himself in our Stead.

Isai. liii. 9,
10.
Eph. v. 2.
Col. i. 20.
1 Jo. i. 7. ii. 2.

10. Q. Can Christ any more Suffer, or Die, now, since his Rising from the Dead?

A. No, St. Paul expressly tells us that he cannot; Rom. vi. 9, 10. Christ being Raised from the Dead, dieth no more; Death hath no more Dominion over him. For in that he died, he died unto Sin Once, but in that he liveth he liveth unto God.

11 Q. How then do those of the Church of Rome say, that he is again Offer'd for Us, as a true, and proper Sacrifice, in this Holy Sacrament?

A. This Sacrament is not a Renewal, or Repetition, of Christ's Sacrifice; but only a Solemn Memorial, and Exhibition, of it. To talk of an Expiatory Sacrifice for Sin, without Suffering is not only contrary to Scripture, but is in the Nature of the thing its self Absurd, and Unreasonable: Every Sacrifice being put in the Place of the Person for whom it is offer'd; and to be treated so, as that Person, in Rigour, ought to have been, had not God admitted of a Sacrifice in his stead. And therefore the Apostle, from hence, concludes, that Christ could not be more than Once Offered, because he could

Heb. ix. 25,
26. x. 10,
11, 12.

but

but *Once Suffer*. But to suppose that *Christ*, in his present *Glorified State*, can *Suffer*, is such a Contradiction to all the Principles of our Religion, that the *Papists* themselves are ashamed to assert it.

12. Q. What think you of the *Sacrifice*; as they call it, of the *Mass*?

A. We do not deny, but that, in a large Sense, this *Sacrament* may be called a *Sacrifice*; as the *Bread and Wine*, may be called the *Body and Blood of Christ*. But that this *Sacrament* should be a *true*, and *proper Sacrifice*, as they define the *Sacrifice* of the *Mass* to be, it is altogether *False and Impious* to assert.

13. Q. What was then the *Design* of our *Salvour* in this *Institution*?

A. To leave to his *Church* a *Perpetual, Solemn, and Sacred Memorial* of his *Death* for *Us*: That as often as we come to the *Lord's Table*, and there join in the *Celebration* of this *Holy Sacrament*, we might be moved, by what is there done, at once both to call to *Our Remembrance* all the *Passages* of his *Passion*; (to consider him as there set forth *Crucified* before our *Eyes*;) and to *Meditate* upon the *Love* of *Christ* thus dying for *Us*, and upon the mighty *Benefits*, and *Advantages* which have *acrued* to *Us* thereby; and have our *Hearts* affected after a *suitable Manner* towards *Him*.

Of the Outward Elements of Bread and Wine, and our Obligation to Communicate in both Kinds.

S E C T. XLVII.

1. Q. YOU before said that in Every *Sacrament* there must be *Two Parts*, an *Outward* and an *Inward*: What is therefore the *Outward Part* or *Sign* of the *Lord's Supper*?

A. Bread

A. Bread and Wine, which the Lord hath Commanded to be Received.

2. *Q. Did Christ Institute this Sacrament in Both these?*

A. Yes, He did: He first took Bread, Gave Thanks, and Brake it, saying, Take, Eat, this is my Body which is broken for you, This do in Remembrance of Me. And then; After the same Manner he took the Cup, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my Bloud; This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in Remembrance of Me. 1 Cor. xi. 23, 24, 25.

3. *Q. For what End did Christ appoint these Outward Signs of this Sacrament?*

A. The Words of his Institution plainly shew it; that those who celebrate this Sacrament, might Eat of the One, and Drink of the Other, at his Table.

4. *Q. May not a Person who only looks on, and sees the Priest Officiate, Commemorate Christ's Death, and Meditate upon the Benefits of it, as well as if he received the Elements of Bread, and Wine?*

A. I will answer your Question with Another: May not a Person who is not Baptized, when he sees that Holy Sacrament administer'd, be truly Penitent for his Sins, and Believe in Christ; and desire to be Regenerated, and Adopted into the Communion of his Church; as well as if he were himself wash'd with the Water of Baptism? But yet the bare looking on, in this Case, would not intitle such a One to the Grace of Regeneration: Nor will it any more intitle the Other, to the Communion of Christ's Body, and Bloud. In all these Cases, the Question is not what we think we might do, but what Christ has commanded us to do: And we must observe what he requires, if ever we mean to be made Partakers of what he

he Promises. Now that, in the present Instance, is not idly to look on; as those of the Church, of *Rome*, in the Celebration of their *Masses* generally do; but to *Do this*, i. e. to *Eat this Bread*, and *Drink of this Cup*, in Remembrance of Him.

5. Q. Do you think it necessary that Every Communicant should Receive this Sacrament in Both Kinds?

A. I do think it Necessary; for so our Saviour has appointed it. Thus he Gave it to his Disciples, and thus they Received it at his Hands 1 Cor. xi. 27, 28, 29.

6. Q. But his Disciples were Priests, and therefore their Receiving this Sacrament in both Kinds, does not argue, that it is necessary for the People to do likewise.

A. Whether all who were then present at the Table with our Saviour were Priests, is very Uncertain. The Blessed Virgin, we are sure, was at that time at Jerusalem, and, probably, did Eat the Passover, according to the Law, with Him: Exod. xii. 3, &c. yet she was certainly but a Lay-Communicant. And many Others for ought we know, there might be in the same Circumstances. But not to insist upon this; Our Saviour made no Distinction between Priests, and Lay-Communicants, as to the Business of Receiving of this Sacrament, in One, or Both Kinds. He Gave both the Bread, and Wine himself, to All that were at the Table; and He has left a General Commandment to Us to do likewise. And his Words, and his Actions together, evidently require this of all of Us: That those who Administer this Sacrament, should Administer it as Christ did; and those who Receive it, should Receive it as the Disciples did of Him.

7. Q. Do you then make no Distinction between

twec
cerns

A

all.

Sacra

hear

Priest

Instit

lone

sters

Faith

Sacra

the v

Christ

8.

One K

A.

half c

9.

who

Receiv

A.

not o

ly der

manif

sign o

Repre

Given

suffer

Body;

rated

apart

ed th

must

this is

sist up

confer

Kinds

tween the *Priests*, and the *People*, in what concerns this Holy Sacrament?

A. As to the *Manner of Receiving* it, none at all. When those who are *Priests* Receive this Sacrament of another *Priest*, it is as when they hear the *Word preach'd*: They receive it not as *Priests*, but as *Christians*. And therefore 'at the Institution of this Sacrament, our Saviour *Christ* alone acted as a *Priest*. He resembled the *Ministers* of his Church: The *Disciples* represented the *Faithful*; who were afterwards to Receive this Sacrament from the *Ministers* of the Church, after the very same manner that *They Received* it at *Christ's Hand*.

8. *Q.* But is not this Sacrament as *Perfect* in One Kind, as in *Both*?

A. Can a Thing be *perfect*, which wants one half of what is Required to make it *Perfect*?

9. *Q.* Yet it cannot be deny'd, but that he who *Receives* the *Body of Christ*, does therewith *Receive* the *Bloud* too?

A. Though that be not the Question, yet it not only *may be*, but in this Case *is*, absolutely deny'd by *Us*; nor indeed can it without a manifest Absurdity, be affirm'd. It was the Design of our Saviour *Christ* in this Sacrament to Represent his *Crucified Body*; his *Body* as it was *Given for Us*. Now we know that when He *suffer'd*, his *Bloud* was *shed*, and let out of his *Body*; and that to Represent his *Bloud* thus separated from his *Body*, the *Cup* was Consecrated apart by Him. And how then can it be pretended that he who Communicates in such a *Body*, must partake of the *Bloud* together with it? But this is not our Business: The Points which we insist upon are these; First, Whether *Christ* having confessedly instituted this Sacrament in both *Kinds*, and commanded *Us* to *Do likewise*;
M those

those do not evidently depart from his *Institution*, who *Give*, and *Receive* it, only in *One*? And if they do; Then, Secondly, Whether they have any Reason to expect to be made Partakers of the *Benefits* of this *Holy Communion*, who do not Receive it in *such a Manner*, as *Christ* has commanded Us to do?

10. Q. Did the *Apostles* give the *Cup* to the *Lay-Communicants* in their *Churches*?

A. Yes, certainly; or else *St. Paul* would never have argued with the *Corinthians* against *Communicating* with *Idolaters* as he does, 1 Cor. x. 15, &c. I speak, as to *Wise Men*, judge ye what I say. The *CUP* of *Blessing* which we bless, is it not the *Communion* of the *Body of Christ*?—Ye cannot drink the *CUP* of the *LORD*, and the *Cup* of *Devils*. Nor have spoken of this *Sacrament*, as he does in the next *Chapter*: Ver. 26, 27, 28, 29. In every one of which he takes notice of their *Drinking* of the *Sacramental CUP*, as well as of their *Eating* of the *Sacramental Bread*.

11. Q. What then do you think of Those of the *Church of Rome*, who deny the *Cup* to the *Laitie*?

A. As of a most presumptuous sort of Men, who *Sacrilegiously* deprive the People of what *Christ* has given them a Right to.

12. Q. Do you think this Change so considerable as to warrant One to break off *Communion* with that *Church* which has made it?

A. No one can with a good *Conscience* Receive this *Holy Sacrament* after any *Other Manner*, than *Christ* has ordain'd it to be Received. If therefore the *Church of Rome* shall obstinately Refuse to give it to the *Lay-Communicant* in *Both Kinds*, he is bound in *Conscience* not to Receive it of her *Priests* at all: But to go to those

who are ready to distribute it to Him in the same Integrity, in which it was first Instituted by our Blessed Lord.

S E C T. XLVIII.

1. Q. **W**HAT is the Inward Part, or Thing signified, in this Holy Sacrament?

A. The Body and Blood of Christ, which are verily, and indeed, taken and received by the Faithful in the Lord's Supper.

2. Q. Are the Body, and Blood of Christ, really distributed to every Communicant, in this Sacrament?

A. No, they are not; for then every Communicant, whether prepared, or not, for it; would alike Receive Christ's Body and Blood there. That which is given by the Priest to the Communicant, is, as to its Nature, the same after Consecration, that it was before, viz. Bread, and Wine: Only alter'd as to its Use, and Signification.

3. Q. If the Body, and Blood of Christ, be not really given, and distributed, by the Priest; how can they be verily and indeed Taken, and Received, by the Faithful Communicant?

A. That which is given by the Priest is, as to its Substance, Bread, and Wine: As to its Sacramental Nature, and Signification, it is the Figure, or Representation, of Christ's Body, and Blood; which was broken, and shed for Us. The very Body, and Blood of Christ, as yet it is not. But being with Faith, and Piety, Received by the Communicant, it becomes to Him, by the Blessing of God, and the Grace of the Holy Spirit, the very Body, and Blood of Christ: As to those who come Unworthily to it, it is made

Of the Real Presence, as acknowledg'd by us; of Christ's Body, and Blood, in this Sacrament; and the Benefits which from it: see ac. 1. 10 vs.

1 Cor. xi. 29 *Damnation*; that is, it Renders them worthy of it, and, without Repentance, will certainly consign them over unto it.

4. Q. How does the *Bread*, and *Wine*, become to the *faithful* and *worthy Communicant*, the *very Body*, and *Bloud*, of *Christ*?

A. As it intitles him to a Part in the *Sacrifice* of his *Death*, and to the *Benefits* thereby procured to all his *faithful*, and *obedient Servants*.

5. Q. How does every such *Communicant* *Take*, and *Receive the Body*, and *Bloud of Christ*, in this *Sacrament*?

A. By *Faith*: And by means whereof he, who comes worthily to the *Holy Table*, is as truly intitled to a part in *Christ's Sacrifice*, by *Receiving* the *Sacramental Bread*, and *Wine*, which is there deliver'd to Him; as any Man is intitled to an Estate, by *Receiving* a *Deed of Conveyance* from One who has a *Power* to deliver it to his Use.

6. Q. What are the *Benefits* whereof Those, who thus *Receive* this *Holy Sacrament*, are made *Partakers* thereby?

A. The *strengthening* and *refreshing* of their *Souls* by the *Body*, and *Bloud* of *Christ*, as their *Bodies* are by the *Bread*, and *Wine*.

7. Q. How does such a *Receiving* of this *Holy Sacrament* *strengthen* our *Souls*?

A. As it adds a *New Confirmation* to Us, every time we *Receive* it, of God's *Mercy* towards us, through the *Sacrifice* of *Jesus Christ*; and thereby *Fortifies*, and *Corroborates* Us, more and more, both in the *Discharge* of our *Duty*; and to a *Resistance* of all such *Temptations* as may be likely to draw Us away from it.

8. Q. Does it *Strengthen* Us in any *Other* *Respect* besides this?

A. Yes

A. Yes, it does: For being thus secured of a part in *Christ's Sacrifice* for Us, we are thereby fortified against all *Doubts* and *Fears*, of our *Salvation*: Are confirm'd against the *Apprehension* of any present *Dangers*, or *Sufferings*, for *Righteousness* sake; which we shall *Reckon* not worthy to be compared with the *Glo-ry* which shall be *Revealed* in Us: And finally, are strengthened against the *Fear* of *Death* its Self, which we are hereby taught to look upon as a *Passage* only to a *Most Blessed*, and *Everlasting Life*.

S E C T. XLIX.

1. Q. IS this the only way in which you suppose *Christ's Body* and *Bloud* to be *Really Present* in this *Sacrament*?

A. It is the only way in which I conceive it possible for them to be present there. As for his *Divine Nature*, that being *Infinite*, he is by virtue thereof *Every where present*. But in his *Human Nature*, and particularly his *Body*, he is in *Heaven only*; nor can that be any otherwise present to Us on Earth, than by *Figure* and *Representation*; or else by such a *Communion*, as I have before been speaking of.

2. Q. Does not *Christ* expressly say, that the *Bread* is his *Body*, and the *Cup* his *Bloud*?

A. He does say of the *Bread*, and *Wine*, so taken, blessed, broken, and given, as they were by Him in that *Sacred Action*, that *This is my Body*, &c. and so they are. The *Bread* which we break, is not only in *Figure*, and *Similitude* but by a *Real, Spiritual Communion*, his *Body*: The *Cup of Blessing* which we bless, is, by the same *Communion*, his *Bloud*. But this does not

Of Transub-
stantiation,
or the Real
Presence,
maintain'd by
the Church
of Rome;
and the ma-
nifest Absur-
dities and Im-
possibilities of
it.

Acts i. 9, 11.

1 Cor. x. 16.

1 Cor. x. 16.

hinder but that, as to their own *Natural Substances*, they may, and indeed do, still continue to be what they appear to Us, the same *Bread*, and *Wine*, that before they were.

3. Q. What think you of those who believe the very *Elements* of *Bread* and *Wine*, (by the *Words* of *Christ*) to be really changed into the *Body* and *Bloud* of *Christ*; and to have nothing of their own Remaining, but the mere *Species*, or *Appearance*, of what they were before?

A. If any do Really believe this, I think they contradict both *Sense*, *Reason*, and *Scripture*, in so doing.

4. Q. Do you suppose that we ought to judge of a Thing of this Nature by our *Senses*?

A. I know no Other way of judging of *Sensible Objects*, but by our *Senses*. And if I must not believe what I *See*, and *Taste*, and *Smell*, to be *Bread*, and *Wine*; to be truly *Bread*, and *Wine*; I may as well Resolve not to believe any thing at all.

5. Q. Is not the *Word* of *God* more to be Rel'y'd upon than Our Own *Senses*?

A. I do not at all doubt but that We ought without all Controversy, to believe whatever the *Word* of *God* proposes to Us. But where does the *Word* of *God* require me to believe any thing in Opposition to my *Senses*, which it is the proper Business of my *Senses* to judge of?

6. Q. Does not the *Word* of *God*, say, *This is my Body*?

A. It does say so of the *Bread*, So *Blessed*, *Given*, and *Received*, as it ought to be, in this *Sacrament*; and accordingly I believe that it is so. But does the *Word* of *God* any where say, that it is not *Bread*? Or that I am not to believe it to be *Bread*, though my *Senses* never so evidently assure me that it is?

7. Q. Can the same Thing be *Christ's Body*, and *Bread* too?

A. I have before shewn you not only that it may be so, but that it truly, and really is So: *Bread*, in *Substance*; The *Body of Christ*, by *Signification*; by *Representation*; and *Spiritual Communication*, of his *Crucified Body*, to every faithful and worthy Receiver.

8. Q. How is *Transubstantiation* contrary to our Reason?

A. As my Reason tells me it is a *Contradiction* to say of *One* and the *Same Natural Body*, that it should be in *Heaven*, and on *Earth*; at *London*, and at *Rome*, at the same time: That it should be a true *Humane Body*, and yet not have any one *Part*, or *Member*, of such a *Body*: To omit a Hundred Other Absurdities, that are the necessary Consequences of such a Belief.

9. Q. How does the *Scripture* contradict this Belief?

A. As it tells us, that ^a *Christ's Body* is in *Hea-* ^a Act. i. 9, 11.
ven; absent from Us: ^b That there it is to con- ^b iii. 21.
tinue till the *Day of Judgment*: ^c That he has ^c Rom. vi.
now a *Glorified Body*, and is not capable of Dy- ^d 9, 10.
ing any *more*: Whereas the *Body* we Receive,
in this *Holy Sacrament*, is his *Crucified Body*; his
Body given for Us; his *Bloud shed* for Us; which
can never be verified in his present *Glorified Body*.

10. Q. Do not those who believe *Transubstantiation*, believe the *Bread* and *Wine* to be changed into *Christ's Mortal*, and *Passible Body*?

A. No, they do not; but into that *Body* in which *He now sits at the Right-hand of God in Heaven*.

11. Q. How then does their Belief of *Transubstantiation* contradict the Sense of the *Holy Scriptures*, as to what concerns the *Nature of Christ's Body* in the *Eucharist*?

1 Cor. xi.
24, 25, 26.

A. Because by Supposing *Christ's Glorified Body* to be that which we receive in this *Sacrament*, they utterly destroy the very *Nature* of it. It was the *Design* of this *Sacrament*, to exhibit, and communicate to Us, the *Body* and *Bloud* of *Christ*, not any way, but in the *State* of his *Suffering*; as He was given for Us, and became a *Sacrifice* for our *Sins*. Now this he neither was, nor could have been, in his present *Glorified Estate*. So that if the *Body*, and *Bloud* of *Christ*, be in this *Sacrament*, it must be not that which he now has in *Heaven*, but that which he then had, when he Suffer'd for Us upon *Earth*; and they must not only bring *Christ* down from above, but must bring him back again to his mortal, and passible *Estate*; or they will never be able to make Good any such change as they pretend to: And that, I think, is sufficiently contrary to *Scripture*, as well as in the *Nature* of the *Thing* its self *Impossible*.

Of the Adoration of the Host; and the Idolatry committed, by the Papists therein.

S E C T. L.

1. *Q.* WHAT have been the Ill Effects of this Error?

A. Chiefly those Two which I before mention'd; that it introduced the *Doctrines* of the *Mass Sacrifice*, and of the *Half Communion*; to which may be added, Thirdly, *The Adoration of the Host*.

2. *Q.* What do you call the *Host*?

A. It is the *Wafer* which those of the *Church of Rome* make use of, instead of *Bread*, in this *Sacrament*.

3. *Q.* Do those of that *Church* Adore the Consecrated *Wafer*?

A. They do, and that as if it were really, what

what t
Christ

4. *Q.*
ship?

A.
needs
Bread.

5. *Q.*
Sacram

A.
therefo
nion,
forman

6. *Q.*
who b
dy of C
the Ho

A.
Sun to
ship th

7. *Q.*
that c

A.
But to
ly be
Sense,

ther;
of a
ness,
him e
he tak

will r
Body;
Divin
Divin
fancie

8.
aright

what they pretend to believe it is; Our *Saviour Christ* himself.

4. Q. Is there any great harm in such a *Worship*?

A. Only the Sin of *Idolatry*: For so it must needs be, to give *Divine Worship* to a piece of *Bread*.

5. Q. Ought not *Christ* to be *Adored* in this *Sacrament*?

A. *Christ* is every where to be *Adored*; and therefore in the Receiving of the Holy Communion, as well as in all our Other Religious Performances.

6. Q. How can it then be Sinful for Those who believe the *Bread* to be changed into the *Body of Christ*, upon that Supposition, to *Worship* the *Host*?

A. As well as for a *Heathen*, who believes the *Sun* to be *God*, upon that Supposition, to *Worship* the *Sun*.

7. Q. But he intends to *Worship Christ*, and that can never be justly said to be *Idolatry*.

A. And so the Other intends to *Worship God*: But to put another Case, which may more easily be understood. If a Man will, in defiance of Sense, and Reason, believe a *Post* to be his *Father*; and, upon that Supposition, ask *Blessing* of a *Post*; does his *Opinion*, or rather his *Madness*, alter the Nature of Things, and make him ever the less ask *Blessing* of a *Post*, because he takes that *Post* to be his *Father*? The *Papist* will needs have a Piece of *Bread* to be *Christ's Body*; and, upon that Presumption, He pays *Divine Honour* to it: Does he ever the less give *Divine Honour* to a Piece of *Bread*, because he fancies that *Bread* to be the *Body of Christ*?

8. Q. Will not his *Intention* direct his *Action* aright?

A. No,

A. No, it will not: Or if it would, his very Intention its self is wrong. For his Intention is to adore the *Host*. 'Tis true, he *Believes* it to be *Christ's Body*; and therefore *Adores* it: But still, right, or wrong, the *Host* he *Adores*; which being in reality no more than *Bread*, he must needs commit *Idolatry* in *Adoring* of it.

Of the Preparation
which Every
One ought to
make of him-
self, before
he comes to
the Lord's
Supper.

S E C T. LI.

1. Q. **W**HAT is Required of them who come to the Lord's Supper?

A. To Examine themselves, &c.

2. Q. When ought such an Examination to be made?

A. It were much to be wish'd, that Men would be persuaded to live under the Constant Practice of it; and consider Every Week, or indeed Every Day, how their Accounts stand towards God. But, at least, if they neglect it at Other Times, yet certainly they ought to do this very nicely, and scrupulously, before they come to the *Holy Communion*. 1 Cor. xi. 28, 30, 31.

3. Q. How must this Examination be perform'd?

A. By a Careful, and Diligent Search into our Lives, and Actions; that so we may, if possible, know what the true State of our Souls is, in all those Particulars concerning which we are here directed to Examine our Selves. And this accompanied with Earnest Prayer to God, for his Assistance in, and Blessing upon, our Endeavours.

4. Q. What is the first Point concerning which we are to Examine our Selves?

A. Whether we Repent Us truly of our former Sins, stedfastly purposing to lead a New Life.

5. Q. How may we know whether we do this, so effectually as we are here Required to do?

A. We can only judge by the present Frame, and Disposition of our Souls. If we are heartily Sorry for, and Ashamed of our Sins: If we earnestly desire God's Forgiveness of them: If we are instant with God in our Prayers for Pardon; and where we have done any Injury to our Neighbour, are ready to ask his Forgiveness also, and to make all Reasonable Satisfaction to him: If, lastly, as far as we can judge of our Selves, We do all this Uprightly, and Sincerely: If we Reserve no Secret Affection for any Sin in our Souls, but universally Resolve to forsake All our Evil Ways; and in Every Thing to follow the Rules of our Duty; We may then justly conclude, that our Repentance, and Resolutions, are hearty, and without deceit; and, as such, will qualify us for the worthy Receiving of this Holy Sacrament.

6. Q. But what, if after all this, we should Relapse into Sin again?

A. If we do it by Surprise or Infirmity; if we fall back only into some lesser Sins, and such as are hardly altogether to be Avoided by us in this present Life; we ought not to be discouraged. But, indeed, if after this we should fall into the Commission of some heinous, deliberate, wasting Sin; but especially should relapse into a Habit and Course of such Sins; this would be of a dangerous Consequence to us, and make our last State worse than our first.

7. Q. Would it not therefore be the safest way rather to abstain altogether from the *Holy Table*, than to run the Hazard of *Coming Unworthily* to it?

A. Were it a Matter of Indifference whether we ever Received this *Sacrament*, or no, this might the more Reasonably be insisted upon; but as the Case now stands, it is altogether Idle, and Absurd.

Abſurd. For, Firſt, To come to the *Holy Table* is a Matter of Exprefs Duty: *Chriſt* has commanded us *to do it*: And it is equally dangerous *not to Come at all*, as it is to *Come Unworthily*, to it. Secondly, By not Coming, we deprive our Selves of the *Grace* of God, which this Sacrament was deſigned to Convey to Us; and in that, of the Greateſt preſent Benefit, as well as Comfort, to our Souls, in the Courſe of our Duty, that our Religion has provided for them. To all which, let me add, Thirdly, That the Shortneſs, and Uncertainty of our Lives, being conſider'd; we ought, upon that account to make the ſame *Preparation* againſt the *Hour* of our *Death*, that we are Required to do, for *Coming* to the *Holy Table*. And ſince Men are ſo very apt to put both the *Thoughts* of *Death*, and their *Proviſion* for it, aſar off; it is an Inſtance of the Great Mercy and Concern of our Saviour *Chriſt* for us, that by calling us frequently to His *Table*, and Requiring ſo ſtrict a Preparation for it; he has thereby engaged us to keep our Souls always in ſuch a State as will fit us for *Dying*, ſhould we chance, e're we are aware, to be ſurprized by *Death*.

8. Q. What is the next Thing wherein we are to *Examine* our Selves, before we come to the *Holy Communion*?

A. Whether we have a lively Faith in *God's Mercy* through *Chriſt*; i. e. do ſtedfaſtly Believe, that if we truly Repent us of our Sins, God will not only moſt certainly forgive them; but as an Earneſt of it, does here, in this very Sacrament, Ratify, and Seal anew his Covenant with us; and make us Partakers of the Benefit of that Redemption, which our Bleſſed Saviour purchaſed for Us, by the *Sacrifice* of His *Own Body* and *Bloud*.

9. Q.

9. Q.
a lively

A. T
ceptable
tion, w
in Us ſ
and ſuc
God's C
ſpel, R
and aff
out Liv
farther
the De
Jam. ii.

10. Q.
we are
the Ho

A. V
Remem
therein
Us. V
nite Lo
Chriſt,
are can
lively
do, by
the Ze
ſome r
have o
been p

11.
we are

A.
Men
whatſ
Us, b
be rea
and th

9. Q. Why do you call such a *Faith* as this, a *lively Faith*?

A. To shew that our *Faith* is then only Acceptable unto God, and Profitable to our Salvation, when it is *Lively*, and *Active*: And works in Us such a sincere *Repentance* of our past Sins, and such a constant, and uniform *Obedience* to God's Commandments, as our *Saviour*, in his *Gospel*, Requires of Us. For otherwise, to know, and assent to, the Truths of our Religion, without *Living* agreeably thereunto, will carry Us no farther than the *worst* of *Men* may Go, and even the *Devils* themselves, as St. *James* says, do Go. *Jam. ii. 19.*

10. Q. What is the next Particular upon which we are to *Examine* our selves, before we come to the Holy Communion?

A. Whether we come to it, with a thankful Remembrance of *Christ's Death*; which is therein design'd to be set forth, and shewn by Us. Whether we are truly sensible of the Infinite Love of God, and Condescension of *Jesus Christ*, thereby declared to Us. Whether we are careful always to keep up in our Minds, a lively Memory of his Death, and Passion: And do, by the Sincerity of our Love to God, and the Zeal we have for our Duty; endeavour, in some measure, to testify how hearty a Sense we have of those unspeakable Mercies which he has been pleased thereby to favour us withal.

11. Q. What is the last Thing concerning which we are to *Examine* our selves?

A. Whether we are in *Charity* with all Men: Whether we do not only freely *Forgive* whatsoever *Injuries* Any may chance to have done Us, but are so intirely Friends with them, as to be ready to do them all the Kindness we can; and that as sincerely, and heartily, as if they had never

never *Offended* Us, or Otherwise done Us the least Injury.

12. Q. Is this all that is Required of Us, before we come to the Lord's Supper?

A. Other Exercises there are, which may profitably be made Use of by Us, in order to our better Performance of those Duties we have before mention'd. Such are some extraordinary *Acts* of Prayer, and Devotion to God; and of Charity towards our Neighbour. A Retirement from the *Business*, and Conversation of the World; but especially from the Follies, and Vanities of it. And these accompanied with some *Acts* of Severity, and Mortification, whilst we are making the Examination of our Selves before proposed. But these must be govern'd by the Rules of Prudence, as every Man's Business, Opportunities, Needs, State of Health, and the like Circumstances, either require, or will allow of.

13. Q. Is such a Preparatory Examination of our Selves, so necessary before we Come to the Holy Table, that we may, in no Case, presume to Come without it?

A. No, it is not: Those who live in a Strict, and Regular Course of Life, and have nothing Extraordinary happen to Them, as they always know what their State towards God is, so are they always Ready to Receive this Holy Sacrament; and need not be afraid, upon any Occasion, to partake of it, although they had not the Opportunity of making a particular, previous Preparation of themselves for it. Yet, if even these should design to go, at a certain Time (before known) to the *Communion*, they not only piously may, but in Duty ought, to do somewhat of this kind, in order to their going with the better Dispositions to it.

14. Q. What if by this means, a Good Christian should not be able fully to satisfy himself, concerning his *Worthiness* to go to the Holy Table?

A. In that Case he ought to Consider what it is that puts him in doubt of it; and having so done, let him take the Advice of some Person whom he can Rely upon, but especially of his *Minister*, about it: That so being freed from his Scruples, he may Go with a Quiet Mind, and a full Persuasion of Conscience to this Spiritual Feast; and with Comfort Receive the Benefits of it.

15. Q. What if, upon the Examination, it shall appear, that He is not in a State of *Going* to this *Sacrament*?

A. He must then, for the present, Refrain from it, and make all the haste he can to Remove the Impediment, and Reconcile himself to God, that so He may be in a Condition both to *Come* worthily to it; and to be made Partaker of those Graces, which are thereby *Communicated* to every *Faithful Receiver* of it.

Mat. v. 23.
24. xxii. 11.
&c.



PART VI. OF CONFIRMATION.

S E C T. LII.

How it is perform'd in our Church? Of the Reasonableness and Benefits of it; and the Obligation which lies upon all who are Baptized to be Confirm'd, before they come to the Holy Communion.

Rubr. at the End of the Confirmation Office.

1. Q.



Is there any Thing farther Required of Those who Come to the Lord's Supper?

A. Yes, there is; namely, that they be first CONFIRM'D by the Bishop: It being ordain'd by our Church, "That none shall be admitted to the Holy Communion until such time as He be Confirm'd; or be Ready, and Desirous, to be Confirm'd."

2. Q. What do you mean by Confirmation?

A. I mean the solemn laying on of the Hands of the Bishop, upon such as have been Baptized, and are come to Years of Discretion.

3. Q. How is this performed among Us?

A. It is directed to be done after a very Wise, and Solemn Manner. For, First, the Bishop having given Notice to the Minister, of his Intention to Confirm, and Appointed a Time for the doing of it; the Minister is to call together such of his Parish as are come to Years of Discretion, and have not yet been Confirmed; and to Examine them in their Church-Catechism, and to prepare as many as he can for the Bishop to Confirm. Secondly, Having done this, he is either to bring or send in Writing; with his Hand Subscribed thereunto; the Names of all such Persons, within his Parish, as he shall think fit to be presented to the Bishop to be Confirm'd. These being Ap-

proved

proved
the Chu
" fence
" Affe
" mise,
" Bapt
" fy an
" selves
" whic
" derto
Bishop
ble the
Hand
" seech
" heave
" ver;
" and n
" dom."
Prayers
same E
4. Q.
the Chu
as this
A. T
ally th
Reasona
nefit of
* The
Church
5. Q.
tion of
A. T
who ha
of Hand
Acts vi
8. Q.
Impossi
A. T

proved of by the *Bishop*, are brought openly into the *Church*, and Required by Him, " In the Presence of God, and the Congregation there Assembled, to Renew the Solemn Vow, and Promise, which was made in their Names at their Baptism; and, in their Own Persons, to Ratify and Confirm the same: Acknowledging themselves bound to believe, and do, all those Things which their Godfathers and Godmothers then undertook for them." Which having done, the *Bishop* heartily prays to God for his Grace to enable them to fulfil this their Vow; and laying his Hand severally on Every One's Head, " Beseeches God to defend this His Servant with His heavenly Grace, that He may Continue His for Ever; and daily Increase in His Holy Spirit more and more, until He comes to His Everlasting Kingdom." To all which are finally added the Joint Prayers, both of the *Bishop*, and the *Church*, to the same Effect; and so the Ceremony is ended.

4. Q. What are the Reasons that chiefly moved the *Church* of *England* to Retain such a Ceremony as this?

A. There may several be assigned, but especially these Four; * *Apostolical Practice*; * The Reasonableness of the Thing its self; * The Benefit of it to the Person who is Confirmed; and * The Satisfaction that arises from hence to the *Church* of *Christ*.

5. Q. Did the *Apostles* Practise such an Imposition of Hands?

A. The *Apostles* did lay their Hands on those who had been Baptized; and by their Imposition of Hands, such Persons did Receive the Holy Ghost. Acts viii. 17, 18. xix. 6.

6. Q. Does the *Bishop* give the Holy Ghost by the Imposition of his Hands in Confirmation?

A. That we do not say; nor did the *Apostles* themselves

themselves *do it*. They *laid on their Hands*, and *God gave the Holy Spirit* to those on whom they *laid them*. And we piously presume, that by the fervent *Prayers* of the *Bishop*, and the *Church*, those on whom He now *lays his Hands*, shall also *Receive the Holy Ghost*, if they do but worthily prepare *Themselves* for it.

7. Q. Is there any *Promise of God*, on which to build such a *Hope*?

A. A General One there is, and such as may in this Case, above any, be depended upon by Us. For, First, We are directed to Pray not only for Our Selves, but for One Another also. To encourage us hereunto, *Christ* has promised us to Grant whatsoever is piously ask'd, by the joynt Suffrages of his *Church*, of Him: *Mat. xviii. 19.* And particularly has declared, that *God will Give the Holy Spirit to them that ask Him.* *Luke xi. 9.* ^a Add to this, That it has always been accounted a part of the Ministerial Office, not only to *Instruct*, but to *Pray* for, and *Bless* the People. ^b When therefore the *Bishop*, and his *Congregation*, solemnly join together, to beg of *God* the *Grace* of his *Holy Spirit*, in behalf of such Persons as these; (who have just now been dedicating themselves a-new to his Service; and *Ratifying* the *Covenant* made between *God*, and *Them*, at their *Baptism*;) how can we chuse but believe, that *God* will certainly *Grant* their *Request*; and give His *Holy Spirit* to those for whom He is thus earnestly, and solemnly, *Ask'd* of Him?

8. Q. From whence does it appear, that such an *Imposition of Hands* was Reasonable to have been *Ordain'd*, and to be *Continued*, in the *Church*?

A. From the *Condition* of those who are commonly *Baptized* among us; and who being, for the most part, *Infants*; and so constrain'd to

Jam. v. 16.
Eph. vi. 18.
1 Tim. ii. 1,
2, 3.

^a Lev. ix. 22,
23.
Num. vi. 23,
24, 27.
Deut. x. 8.
2 Chron.
xxx. 27.
1 Sam. ii. 30.
^b Rom. xv. 5.
Gal. i. 1, 2, 3.
Eph. vi. 18.
Coloss. iv.
12, 20.
1 Thes. v. 23.
2 Thes. iii.
16.
Heb. xiii.
20, 21.

make U
at their
that th
ed, wh
Discreti
tismal C
tion to
Godmot.

10. Q
to those

A. B
we rea
to such
shop and
vantage
First, T
of their
they be
Christian
dinance
cient,
censured
Second
upon to
They a
fider the
serious I

11. Q
faction
ters?

A. A
these T
son, wh
Now p
gregation
in his M
Ratified
tized by

make

make Use of *Others* to become *Sureties* for them at their *Baptism*; it was certainly very Reasonable that there should be some *Solemn Time* appointed, when such Persons (being come to *Years of Discretion*) should Themselves *Ratify* their *Baptismal Covenant*; and Acknowledge their *Obligation* to believe and do what their *Godfathers* and *Godmothers*, had before-promised for them.

10. Q. What are the *Benefits* of this *Institution* to those who are *Confirmed*?

A. Besides the *Benefit* of *God's Grace*, which we reasonably presume to be thereby procured to such Persons, by the joyn't *Prayers* of the *Bishop* and the *Church* on their Behalf; these two Advantages do Evidently accrue to Them: That, First, They are by this means secured of the *Care* of their *Godfathers* and *Godmothers*, to see that they be duly Instructed in the *Principles* of their *Christian Religion*; and in which, (were this *Ordinance* strictly observed) they could not be deficient, without being certainly found out, and censured by the *Church* for their neglect. And, Secondly, That by being thus Solemnly called upon to *Ratify* their *Baptismal Vow* and *Covenant*; They are engaged to begin betimes, both to Consider their *Duty*, and to apply themselves to the serious *Discharge* of it.

11. Q. How does this *Ordinance* give a *Satisfaction* to the *Church of Christ*, as to these *Matters*?

A. As by this means Care is taken to have all these Things openly transacted before it. The Person, who perhaps was privately Baptized, being Now publicly Confirmed in the Face of the Congregation. The *Vow* which was made by *Others* in his Name, being here Solemnly Renew'd and Ratified by Himself. The *Child* who was Baptized by some Minister of an *Inferior Order*, be-

ing now Established in the *Communion* of the *Church* by One of the *Chief Pastors* of it. And, lastly, The *Godfathers* and *Godmothers*, who became *Sureties* both for the *Good Instruction* and *Education* of the Person whom they Answer'd for; being thereby fully acquitted and discharged of their *Trust*; and declared to have faithfully fulfilled, what they had so sacredly promised and undertaken to do.

12. Q. Do you look upon all *Godfathers* and *Godmothers* to be obliged to see that Those for whom they Answer be first duly *Instructed* in the *Principles* of their *Religion*, and then brought to the *Bishop* to be *Confirmed* by Him?

See above:
Sect. ii.
Q. 5, &c.

A. They are certainly *Obliged*, as far as a *Solemn Promise*, made in the *Presence* of *God*, and in a *Matter* not only *Lawful*, but *Pious* and *Charitable*, can *Oblige* them. Nor can I imagine how any One, who has taken such an *Obligation* upon Himself will ever be able to answer it, either to *God*, or his *Own Conscience*, if He shall neglect to fulfill what He undertook in that behalf.

13. Q. What think you of Those who Come to the *Lord's Supper*, without either being *Confirmed*; or having any *Desire* or *Intention* to be *Confirmed*?

A. They are doubtless to be blamed: Inasmuch as thereby they not only *break* the *Orders*, and *disobey* the *Command* of the *Church*; which for such *Good Reasons* as we have seen, Requires them to be *Confirmed*; but seem ashamed to own their *Christian Profession*; and to despise the *Prayers* of their *Bishop* for such *Graces*, as they certainly ought to *Desire*, and cannot reasonably *Hope*, by any more effectual means to obtain of *God*, than by a *Pious* and *Reverend* Participation of this *Holy Ordinance*.

14. Q. May not the *Grace of God* be Obtain'd as well by our *Own Prayers*, as by the *Bishop's Imposition of Hands upon Us*?

A. That is not the Question: We know that God has promised his *Holy Spirit* to Every One who faithfully Prays for Him. But the Question is this; First, Whether, if a Man may Obtain this *Grace* by his *Own Prayers* alone, He may not expect more certainly to do it, by adding the joyn't *Prayers* of the *Bishop*, and the *Church*, to them? And, Secondly, Whether He who Carelessly Neglects, or Presumptuously Despises the Orders of the *Church*, and the Pious Provision made by Her, for all Her Members, at their first setting out into the *Dangers*, and *Temptations*, of the *World*; may not justly fear, lest God should Refuse that *Grace* to his *Own Solitary Prayers*, for which He Neglected, or Despised, the *Prayers* of the *Bishop*, and the *Church*, on his behalf?

15. Q. What is Required of *Persons* to be Confirmed?

A. First, That they be of *Years of Discretion*; that is to say, Of a Capacity to understand the Nature of their *Baptismal Covenant*; What God therein Promises to Us. And what we are thereby Obligated to *Believe*, and *Do*, in Obedience to his Will. Secondly, That they be not only capable of this *Knowledge*; but be *Actually Instructed* in these Things. Thirdly, That being hereby brought to a Clear Sense of what was done for them, by their *Godfathers*, and *Godmothers*, at their *Baptism*; They be now Ready, and Desirous, in their *Own Persons*, to Ratify, and Confirm the same. And, lastly, That in Testimony of their sincere Resolutions to make Good what they here Promise, and Vow, they do now truly Repent of All their *Sins*, and stedfastly Resolve, by the

Grace of God, to go on in a Constant Obedience to God's Commands, unto their Lives End.

16. Q. At what *Times* ought such Persons to be *Confirmed*?

A. At such *Times* as the *Bishop* appoints for this Purpose. Only, if it be possible, they should endeavour to be *Confirmed*, and thereby fully take upon themselves the *First Sacrament*, before they proceed to the Participation of the *Second*.

17. Q. How often ought any *Christian* to be *Confirmed*?

A. The *Nature* of the *Office* plainly shews it. *Confirmation*, as it is understood, and practised by Us, is nothing else but a *Solemn Ratification* of our *Baptismal Covenant*. Now no Man ought to be *Baptized* more than *Once*: Nor will He therefore need any more than *Once* to take that *Covenant* upon Himself. If after this He shall fall into any *Sins*, whereby to put Himself out of a *State of Grace*; Or even to be cut off from the *Communion* of the *Church*; there are other means of *Restoring* him again to Both, upon his sincere *Repentance* for what he has done Amiss. But our *Baptism* must not be *Repeated*; Nor will our *Confirmation* therefore need to be *Repeated* by Us.



A Fo

As soon
done,
Perf
Fi
TiAfter u
if HeP
contin
Name
througWe
ther, t
prefer
us with
up thi
and LO I
alone
of the
comm
prefer
worthGr
such a
wards
give u
Unce

A Form of Morning Prayer, for the Use of FAMILIES.

As soon as the Family can be called together (and the sooner it be done, the better,) let the Master of the House, or some Other Person appointed by Him;

First, Read the Psalms, in Order, for the Day:

Then a Chapter out of the New Testament, beginning with St. Matthews Gospel, and so continuing on every Day, in Order, to the End of the Acts of the Apostles.

After which, let All kneel down, and let the Master of the Family, if He be able, go to Prayers with Them in the following manner.

PRevent us, O LORD, in all our Doings, with thy most gracious Favour, and further us with thy continual Help, that in all our Works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, We may glorify thy holy Name; and finally, by thy Mercy, obtain Everlasting Life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

I.

We Bless, and Praise thy Holy Name, O Heavenly Father, that Thou hast been graciously pleased to keep and preserve Us this Night past; * *To refresh us with comfortable Rest*; and to Raise Us up this Morning, to magnifie thy Favour and Loving-kindness towards Us.

* If any thing has happen'd to disturb it, this Clause must be omitted.

O LORD! We acknowledge, that it is of thy Mercy alone that we have not long since been cut off in the midst of the many Great, and Crying Sins, which we have committed, as We have most justly deserved: But are still preserved to Adore thy Goodness; to Confess Our Unworthiness; and to implore thy Pardon and Forgiveness.

Grant, we beseech thee, unto us, Merciful LORD! such a due Sense of thy Patience, and Long-suffering towards us, as may lead us effectually to Repentance: And give us Grace so seriously to consider the Shortness, and Uncertainty of our Lives, that we may make haste, and

not delay the time, to keep thy Commandments; nor any longer put off that great Work upon which our Eternal Happiness depends.

And now that thou hast been pleased to bring us safely to the Beginning of this Day, vouchsafe, O LORD! to defend us in the same by thy mighty Power; and grant that neither the Examples, or Solicitations, of Wicked Men; nor the Distractions of our worldly Affairs; nor the Allurements of any sinful Lusts and Pleasures; may either hinder us in our Duty, or draw us into the Commission of any Evil, contrary thereunto: But so Strengthen us by thy Grace, and Protect us by thy good Providence, that no Temptations may come upon us, or none but such as Thou wilt enable us to Withstand, and Overcome.

To this End, keep us, we beseech Thee, this Day under a constant Sense of thine All-seeing Eye: Make us seriously to Consider, that Thou our God art ever present with Us; That Thou beholdest all our Actions; Hearest all our Words; and that the very Secrets of our Hearts are not hid from Thee: That Thou notest in thy Book whatsoever we Think, Speak, or Do now; and wilt for all these Things bring us to Judgment, at the great and terrible Day of thy Appearing. O! let the Hour of our Death, and the Day of Thy Judgment; the Glories of Heaven, and the Torments of Hell; be always so fresh in our Remembrance, that They may keep us from Offending; and make us continually Careful so to live here, that we may be Happy for Ever.

And Grant, O LORD! that we may not only be watchful against Sin, but diligent to embrace all Opportunities of Doing Thee Service. Make us truly pious towards Thee our God; Just and Charitable towards our Neighbours; Honest and Upright in our several Callings and Employes; Humble and Modest, Chast and Temperate, Sober and Orderly, in our whole Lives and Conversations; and Ready to Do all the Good we can to All Men, whether they be Friends, or Enemies, according to thy Command and Example.

On

On other

More
cularly
pray
bless U
Day i
Busine
which
Provid
has c
Us :
us so
have
selves
that V
may n
fend
Nor b
Consc
and A
as be
Days
part i
the Jo
tion;
Jesus

In v
gracie
we far
kind :
dow
may,
to the
Ble
that c
of thy
Le

On other Days.

More particularly, We pray Thee, bless Us this Day in the Business to which thy Providence has called Us: Grant us so to behave our selves in it, that We may not offend Thee,

On Sundays.

More particularly, We pray Thee to bless us this Day in the due Observation of that Holy Rest, to which thou hast Consecrated it. Fit and prepare our Souls for thy Service; and grant that we may come with pure Hearts, and lift up Holy Hands before thee in thy Church, without Wrath, or Doubting. Let our Prayers be acceptable in thy Sight; and let thy Grace accompany our Hearing, and Reading of thy Word; that with meek Hearts, and due Reverence we may attend to, and receive the same, and bring forth the Fruits thereof with Thanksgiving. O! Grant us so to behave our selves this Day, that we may not offend Thee,

Nor bring upon our selves the Remembrance of an Evil Conscience at Night. But let all our Thoughts, Words, and Actions be Holy and Innocent; Useful and Profitable as becomes the Servants of *Christ*: That so when the Days of our short Abode here shall be ended, we may depart in Peace, and rest in Hope, and finally be restored to the Joys and Glories of a Blessed, and Happy Resurrection; thro' the Merits and Mediation of thy dear Son, *Jesus Christ* our Lord. *Amen.*

II.

In whose Name, and for whose Sake, we beseech Thee graciously to accept our Supplications, and Prayers, which we farther make before Thee for the whole Race of Mankind: For those who are yet in Darkness, and in the Shadow of Death; That the Light of thy glorious Gospel may, in thy good time, shine upon them; and bring them to the Acknowledgment, and Obedience, of the Truth.

Bless the Holy Catholick Church: Grant that all They that do Confess thy Holy Name, may agree in the Truth of thy Holy Word; and live in Unity, and Godly Love.

Let the choicest of thy Blessings rest upon that part of thy

thy Church of which we are Members. Heal its Breaches, Enlarge its Borders, and Unite its Divisions. Pour out upon All Those, who are in the Communion of it a Spirit of Zeal and Piety; of Peace and Charity; of Humility and Obedience: And grant that we may All live agreeably to our Holy Profession; without Scandal, and without Reproach; that Others seeing our Good Works, may come in unto Us, and Glorify Thee our Father which art in Heaven.

Bless all Christian Kings, Princes, and Governors; but especially *Him* whom Thou hast set in Authority over Us. Preserve *His* Person, and prosper *His* Government: And grant that we may lead quiet, and peaceable Lives; under *Him*, in all Godliness and Honesty.

Give a double Portion of thy Spirit to the Bishops and Pastors of thy Church: Endue them with Wisdom and Understanding from above; and enable them so faithfully to guide, and to instruct, thy People committed to their Charge, that They may both Save Themselves, and Those that hear Them.

Comfort and Support all those who are in any Affliction, or Distress, whether of Mind, Body, or Estate: Heal the Sick; Support the Weak; Relieve the Needy; and Defend the Oppressed: Be a Father to the Fatherless, and plead the Cause of the Widow: And give unto them All a Spirit of Patience, and Resignation to thy divine Will, under their sufferings; and when thou seest fit, a Happy Issue out of all their Troubles.

Be more especially Gracious to all our Relations and Friends: Return all the Good they have done us, many-fold into their Bosoms; and grant them, O LORD, whatsoever thou knowest to be Needful or Expedient for them; The Comforts of this Life, and the Everlasting Happiness of the Life which is to come.

And while we Pray unto Thee for Others, give us, we beseech thee, O Merciful God! a Portion in all the good Prayers which are any where offered up unto Thee by any Others on our behalf: And make both Them and Us

Partakers

Partakers of the Intercession of thy Son; that by his Death and Passion, we may attain to the Joys of a Blessed and Glorious Resurrection; thro' the same *Jesus Christ* our Lord; to whom with Thee, and the Holy Ghost, be Honour and Praise for Ever and Ever. *Amen.*

III.

And now, O Father of Mercies, and God of all Comfort, with these our Supplications, and Prayers, which we have offered unto thy divine Majesty, accept our Morning Sacrifice of Praise and Thanksgiving for all thy Mercies, and Blessings which thou hast vouchsafed unto Us. For our Life, Health, Food, and Rayment: For the continual Protection of thy good Providence, by which we are kept from Dangers; For the many gracious Deliverances Thou hast often afforded Us out of such as have befallen Us; And for that Goodness of thine whereby thou hast Sweeten'd, and Allay'd those Evils, thou hast not seen fit wholly to remove. But above all We bless thy Holy Name, O God, for thine unspeakable Love in the Redemption of the World, by our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and for all those Benefits we thereby enjoy, in order to our Eternal Happiness. For the Light of thy Gospel, and the Assistance of thy Grace: For the comfortable Promises of the Forgiveness of our Sins; and the Time and Opportunity of working out our Salvation, which thou art pleased in thy great Goodness still to continue to Us. Grant we beseech thee, most Merciful Father, that we may shew forth thy Praise not only with our Lips, but in our Lives by giving up our selves to thy Service, and by walking before thee in Holiness and Righteousness all our Days, through *Jesus Christ* our Lord; in his Name, and in his Words, in behalf of our Selves, and of all our Friends, and of all thy Servants, we most humbly and heartily pray.

Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; thy Kingdom come; thy Will be done in Earth as it is in Heaven; Give us this Day our daily Bread, and forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that Trespas against us; And lead us not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil;
For

For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever, and Ever. Amen.

O LORD! our Heavenly Father, Almighty and Ever-ing God, who hast safely brought us to the Beginning of this Day, Defend us in the same with thy mighty Power; and grant that this Day we fall into no Sin, neither run into any kind of Danger, but that all our Doings may be ordered by thy Governance, to do al-ways that which is Righteous in thy Sight, thro' *Jesus Christ* our Lord. *Amen.*

O God whose Nature and Property is ever to have Mercy and to forgive, receive our humble Petitions; and though we be tyed and bound with the Chain of our Sins, yet let the Pitifulness of thy great Mercy loose us, for the Ho-nour of *Jesus Christ*, our Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

The Grace of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and the Love of God, and the Fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with Us all Evermore. *Amen.*

EVENING PRAYER.

The Psalms for the Day, being read, as before:

Let a Chapter be also read out of the Epistles; beginning with that to the Romans, and continuing on to that of St. Jude.

Then let the Master of the Family, proceed to Prayer in the follow-ing Manner.

TO the LORD our God, belong Mercies, and For-givenesses, tho' We have Rebelled against Him, neither have we obeyed the Voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his Laws which He has set before Us.

Remember not, LORD, our Offences, nor the Offences of our Fore-fathers, neither take thou Vengeance of our Sins; Spare Us good LORD, spare thy People, whom thou hast redeemed with thy most precious Blood, and be not angry with Us for Ever.

Ans. Spare Us, Good Lord.

O most

O most Merciful, and Gracious LORD God, who dwellest in the Highest Heavens, yet Humblest thy self to behold the Things which are done here upon Earth; thou chargest thy Angels with Folly, yea the Heavens are not clean in thy Sight; And what then is Man that He should be Clean? or He that is born of a Woman, that He should be Righteous?

O God! We Confess, with Shame and Confusion of Face, that we are not worthy of the least Regard from Thee, whom we have so much offended; and whose Patience and Long-suffering we have so often, and grievously, abused. O LORD! We have Sinned, we have done Wickedly; We have broken thy Holy Commandments by Thought, Word, and Deed; by doing those things which Thou hast Forbidden, and leaving undone the Things which Thou hast Commanded. And to make our selves altogether Sinful, we have gone on in a continued Course of Sin, and Rebellion against Thee; And have persisted in it, notwithstanding all the Motions of thy Holy Spirit, and the Checks of our Own Consciences to the Contrary. Yea, this very Day, we have not ceased to add new Sins; to all our former Guilt †.

† Here, let a short Stop be made for every one to call to Mind, wherein he has offended the Day before.

And now, O God! What shall we say, or how shall we open our Mouths, seeing we have done these Things? O LORD! to us belongs Shame and Confusion of Face, because we have rebelled against Thee: But with thee there is Mercy, therefore shalt thou be feared. Have Mercy upon Us, O God! after thy great Goodness, according to the Multitude of thy Mercies do away our Offences. Wash us thoroughly from our Wickedness, and cleanse us from our Sins: And grant us Grace so truly to Repent of, and Turn from our Evil Doings, that our Iniquities may not be our Ruin. Give us a deep Sense of our Sins past; and a hearty Sorrow and Contrition for them: And so endue us with the Grace of thy Holy Spirit, that for what Remains of our Lives we may walk more circumspectly before thee, redeeming the time because the Days are Evil.

To

To this End, purifie our Souls from all corrupt Desires, and Affections; Mortifie all our Carnal Lusts, and Appetites; make us as constant, and zealous to Deny, as we have ever been heretofore ready to gratify and indulge Them. Pour into our Hearts a Spirit of Piety and Devotion; of Love and Charity; of Humility, and Self-denial; and grant that these, and all other Christian Graces, and Virtues, may more and more increase, and abound in us. Remove from us all Envy, and Hatred, and Malice; and whatsoever else is contrary to our Duty towards thee, or towards our Neighbour: And so stablish us in thy Fear, that it may never depart from our Minds; but be a constant Security to us against all those Temptations which either the Devil, the World, or our own Flesh, shall hereafter minister unto us; to draw us into Sin, or to hinder us in our Duty.

More particularly, we pray thee, to pardon and forgive us whatsoever we have done Amiss this Day: O let us not lye down to Rest under thy Displeasure: But grant us that Forgiveness of our Sins now, which we may never have any future Opportunity to ask of thee.

Take us, this Night, into thine especial Favour and Protection. Give thy Holy Angels charge over us, that no Evils happen unto us, nor any Dangers approach us, to disturb our Repose. Refresh us with comfortable Rest, and Raise us up in the Morning, with renewed Strength, and Vigour, to Praise thy Name. And now that we are about to lie down upon our Bed of Rest, grant us Grace seriously to consider that time when, in a little while, we shall lie down in the Dust: And since we know neither the Day nor Hour, of our Master's Coming, make us so careful of our Duty, and so watchful against Sin, that we may be always Ready: That we may never live in such a State, as we should fear to die in; but that whether we live we may live unto the Lord; Or whether we die we may die unto the Lord; that whether we live or die we may be thine, thro' *Jesus Christ* our Lord; in whose most Holy Name and Words, we farther call upon Thee, Saying:

Our

Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; thy Kingdom come; thy Will be done in Earth as it is in Heaven; Give us, Day by Day, our daily Bread; And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that Trespas against us; And lead us not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil; For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever and Ever. Amen.

The Almighty Lord, who is a most strong Tower of Defence to All them that put their Trust in Him; To whom all things in Heaven, and Earth, and under the Earth, do Bow and Obey; Be Now, and Evermore, our Defender and Preserver.

Unto his gracious Favour and Protection we most humbly commend our selves, and All that belong unto Us. The Lord Bless Us, and Keep Us. The Lord make his Face to shine upon Us, and be gracious unto Us. The Lord lift up the Light of His Countenance upon Us; and give Us his Peace, this Night, and for Evermore. *Amen.*

Note, That these Prayers may, with a very little Alteration, be as proper for single Persons to make Use of, as for Families.



The T A B L E.

Note, That in the following References f. signifies the Section, q. the Question, in which the Subject refer'd to may be found.

A **D**ozation. See **H**ost.
A **D**ultery. f. xxix.
What it is? q. 2.
How it was punished under the Law? q. 8.
What that ought to Teach Us now? ib.
The particular Aggravations of this Sin. q. 9.
What is farther Comprehended under the Prohibition of the Seventh Commandment q. 5, 6.
Aged. f. xxvii.
How they ought to behave Themselves towards the Younger? q. 27.
Almighty. f. vii.
How God is Almighty? q. 6, 7.
Amen. f. xli.
What the Word Amen imports? q. 8.
Anointing. f. viii.
To what Offices Persons were wont to be Anointed under the Law? q. 8, 9.
How our Blessed Saviour was Anointed by God to all these Offices? q. 10, 11.
Apostle. See **C**reed.
Ascend. f. xliii.
How Christ Ascended into Heaven? q. 2, 3.
Into what Heaven he Ascended. q. 4.
Atheism. f. xxiii.
A Sin against the first Commandment. q. 10.
Speculative: Practicall. ib.
Particular-Confession. f. iv.
Not Necessary, but rather Dange-

rous, as Practised in the Church of Rome. q. 14.

B

Baptism. f. xliiii.
What it is? And how to be Administer'd? q. 2, 3, &c.
What the Benefits are, to which we are intitled by it? f. ii. q. 10, &c.
That none have a right to them but such as are Baptized. f. ii. q. 15.
How they have? ib. q. 16.
What are the Necessary Parts of the Sacrament of Baptism. f. xliiii. q. 6.
How the Custom of Dipping, became changed for that of Sprinkling: And the Sufficiency of this Latter. ib. q. 7.
Of the Outward Element of Water, and the Necessity of it, to the validity of Baptism. f. xliiv. q. 2.
Of the Form of Baptism. ib. q. 3, &c.
Of the Spiritual Grace given in this Sacrament. ib. q. 6, &c.
Of the Qualifications requisite to the Worthy Receiving of it. f. xlv. q. 1, 2, 3.
How Children become capable of it? ib. q. 4, &c.
Belief. See **C**reed, **F**aith.
Blasphe mie. f. xxii.
A Sin against the First Commandment. q. 10.
Body and **B**lood.
Of Christ, How present in the Lord's Supper?
The Body and Cloud which we receive in the Sacrament, is that

The T A B L E.

of his Mortal and Passible, not his Glorified Body.

See Real Presence.

Bread. f. xxxviii.

— *What is meant by it in the Lord's Prayer?* q. 4.

What is meant by Our Bread? q. 5.

What by Daily Bread? q. 6.

Why we pray to God for this? q. 7.

That all persons are concern'd to pray for it. q. 8.

— *How the Bread, and Wine in the Lord's Supper, become to every Faithful Communicant the Body and Blood of Christ?* f. xlviii. q. 4.

Burial. f. xi.

Of the Burial of Christ. q. 11.

C

Calumnie. f. xxxi.

What it is? Forbidden by the Ninth Commandment. q. 3, 4.

Carefulness. f. xxxviii.

What Carefulness after the Things of this Life may be allow'd of? q. 7.

Catechize. f. i.

From whence that Word is derived?

And what it signifies? q. i.

What the Church Catechism is?

What it contains? ib. q. 2, &c.

Catholick. *See Church.* f. xvi.

The meaning of it in Our Creed. q. 6, 7.

The difference between A Catholick Church, and The Catholick Church. q. 8.

Charity.

What Charity every one ought to have for his Neighbour? f. li. q. 11.

See Neighbour: Forgive.

Chastity. f. xxix.

Required of us by the Seventh Commandment. q. 7.

The Means to preserve it, ib.

Cheating. f. xxx.

Forbidden by the Eighth Commandment. q. 3.

Child.

What it is to be The Child of God. f. ii. q. 12.

How we are, by Nature, Children of Wrath? f. xlv. q. 7, 8, 9.

How we are, by Baptism, made the Children of Grace? q. 10, 11.

That Children are Capable of being Baptized. f. xiv. q. 8.

The Privilege of the Children of Believing Parents, above Others, in this respect, f. xlv. q. 9.

— *The Duty of Children towards their Parents.* f. xxvii. q. 13, 14.

Christ. f. viii.

What the Import of that Name is? q. 7.

How it came to be Given to our Blessed Saviour? q. 8.

That Christ was a Prophet. q. 15.

Wherein his Prophetical Office consisted.

That He was a Priest. — What kind of Priest? — Wherein Christ Executed that Office? q. 16, 17, 18.

That He was a King. Wherein he Executed that Office? q. 19, 20.

In what Respect Christ was the Son of God.

That He is God. f. ix. q. 3, 4, 5.

God of God. ib. q. 6, 7, 8.

How Christ is Our Lord? ib. q. 9, 10, 11.

When he became so? How long He shall continue so to be? ib. q. 12.

How Christ Redeemed Mankind? f. x. q. 2.

How He was made Man? ib. q. 4.

That the Divine, and Humane Nature were United in Him. ib. q. 5.

How He was Conceived by the Holy Ghost. f. x. q. 7.

How He was born of the Virgin Mary? ib. q. 9, 10.

Why we take notice in our Creed of

The T A B L E.

Of the chief Offences against it. q. 10.
Of our Inability, of our selves, to fulfil Our Duty. f. 21. q. 4.
 f. xxxiii. q. 1, 7, 8.

E

Eternity. f. xx.
That the Torments of the Wicked, as well as the Felicity of the Righteous, shall be Eternal. q. 2, 4, 5.

Ever. f. xli.
Why to the Doxology in our Lord's Prayer, is added For Ever, and Ever? q. 7.

What it Imports? ib.

Evil. f. xi.
What it signifies in the Lord's Prayer? q. 3.

Evil-Speaking. f. xxxi.
Forbidden by the Ninth Commandment. q. 3.

How it differs from Calumny? q. 4.

Examination. f. li.
The Necessity of Self-Examination. q. 2.

How it is to be made? q. 3.
The Particulars concerning which we are to Examine our Selves. q. 4, &c.

In what Cases a Man may go to the Lord's Table without Examining himself before-hand? q. 13.

Extreme-Union. f. xlii.
No Sacrament. q. 6.
How it differs from the Union spoken of by St. James? ib.

F

Faith.
Where the Articles of our Faith are to be found? And what they are to be built upon? f. iii. q. 13.

f. v. q. ii.
What is the Rule of our Faith? f. v. q. 6, 7, 8.

That all the Necessary Articles of it to have been Collected into the Creeds of the Church? ib. q. 14.

— *What Faith is? The difference between a Humane, and a Divine Faith.* f. vi. q. 2, 3.

Every Man is to Believe for himself, ib. q. 4.

It is our Duty not only to Believe with the Heart, but, if need be, to make Confession with the Mouth unto Salvation. ib. q. 7.

What Faith Every One ought to have of God's Mercy through Christ? f. lii. q. 8.

What is a Lively Faith? ib. q. 9.
Father.

— *How God is called The Father?* f. vii. q. 4, 5.

In what respect He is the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ? f. ix. q. 2, 3.

— *Who meant by the Father in the Fifth Commandment?* f. xxvii. q. 9.

How we are to Honour our Father? ib. q. 12.

— *Wherefore Christ began his Prayer with Our Father?* f. xxxiv. q. 4.

The difference between our Heavenly, and our Earthly Fathers? ib. q. 5.

— *What this Title ought to teach us when we Pray?* ib. q. 6.

Flesh. f. iii.

What is meant by the Lusts of the Flesh. q. 11.

Forgive.

How God forgives Sin? f. xviii. q. 4.

What Assurance we have that He will do so? ib. q. 5, 6.

Of the Power of the Church in this Respect. ib. q. 8, 9.

The Assurance of the Church of Rome in this Particular. ib.

What is meant by Forgiving of Sins? f. xxxix. q. 3.

On what Conditions God will Forgive them? ib. q. 4, 5.

of

The T A B L E.

Of our Obligation to Forgive them who trespass against us. ib. q. 6.

Of the danger of those who pray to God to Forgive Themselves, and yet do not Forgive Others. ib. q. 7.

Fornication. f. xxix.
Forbidden under the Law, as well as under the Gospel. q. 6.

Forſake.
Forſaking of Sin, necessary to perfect our Repentance of it. f. iii. q. 15.

Future State. f. xx.
Of the Wicked: Of the Righteous. q. 1.
That the Torments of the Wicked shall be Everlasting. ib. q. 2, 4, 5.
Of the Future Happiness of the Righteous. q. 6.

G

God.

What God is. f. vii. q. 2. f. xxiii. q. 7.
How we believe in God? f. vi. q. 2, 3. f. viii. q. 14.
How God is The Father; Almighty? f. vii. q. 4, 5, 6, 7.
How he is the Maker of Heaven and Earth? ib. q. 9, 10, 11.
That He Preserves the World which He made. ib. q. 13.

— *That Christ is God.* f. ix. q. 3, 4, 5.

That he is God of God. ib.

— *That the Holy Ghost is God.* f. xv. q. 5.

God one in Essence, Three in Person. ib. q. 7, 8, 9.

How we ought to Worship God? f. xxiii. q. 8.

How God is in Heaven? f. xxxiv. q. 7.

Holy Ghost. See **Sin.**
Why the Holy Ghost, is not called God's Son, as well as Christ? f. ix. q. 8.

How Christ was Conceived by the Holy Ghost. f. x. q. 6, 7.

Why he was Conceived by Him? ib. q. 8.

That the Holy Ghost is a Person. f. xv. q. 4.

That he is a Divine Person. ib. q. 5.

That He is a Person distinct from the Father, and the Son. ib. q. 6.

— *The Office of the Holy Ghost is to Sanctifie Us.* ib. q. 10.

How he does this? ib. q. 11.

For what other Ends Christ gave the Holy Ghost to his Church? ib. q. 14.

— *That he is to continue with the Church to the End of the World.* ib. q. 14.

Godfathers. Godmothers. f. ii.

Who they are? Their Duty, and Obligation, to fulfil it. q. 4, &c.

What they Promised for us at our Baptism? f. iii.

That we are bound to perform it. ib. q. 16.

By what means we may be enabled so to do? ib. q. 18.

Governours. See **Magistrate.**

Grace.

How we may obtain the Grace of God? f. iii. q. 18. f. xv. q. 12, 13.

What Measure of Grace God has promised to Us? f. iii. q. 19.

That God may, and does, withdraw his Grace from some Persons. f. iv. q. 21, 22.

Who they are? ib.

That some Sins are eminently destructive of the Grace of God. ib. and q. 23.

God's Grace is not to Exclude, but to Assist, and Perfect, our Own Endeavours. f. xv. q. 12.

The Necessity of God's Grace to enable Us to keep his Commandments. f. xxi. q. 4.

It is not from any defect in God's Grace

The T A B L E.

What it signifies? q. 7, 8.

*That our Saviour Christ was the
Messias whom God had promised
to the Jews,* q. 14.

Murder. f. xxviii.

What it is? q. 2.

That all Killing is not Murder. q. 3.

*In what Case One may lawfully
take away the Life of Another?*
q. 6.

Of Self-Murder. q. 7.

Of Duels. q. 8, 9.

*The Aggravations of the Sin of
Murder.* q. 10.

*What, besides Murder, is forbidden
under the Sixth Command-
ment?* q. 11.

*Of the Duties required by that
Commandment.* q. 12.

N

Name.

*What our Christian Name is? And
why it is so called?* f. ii. q. 3.

What is meant by God's Name?
f. xxv. q. 3.

*When we may be accounted to take
God's Name in vain.* q. 4. ib.

—*In General.* ib.

—*In Particular.* q. 5. to 14.

*Of our Duty to Honour God's
Name; and what it imports?*
q. 14.

*Of the Danger of taking God's
Name in Vain.* q. 15, 16, 17.

Nature. f. x.

*That the Two Natures, the Di-
vine and Humane, were United
into One Person in Christ?*
q. 4, 5.

Neighbour. f. xxvii.

*What our Duty towards our Neigh-
bour is?* q. 2.

*Of the Measures by which we are
to state it.* ib. q. 3, 4, 5.

O

Oath. See **Swearing.**

Obedience. f. xxi.

The Necessity of a Gospel Obedience.
q. 2, 3.

Wherein it consists? q. 5, 6, 7, 8.

Operation. f. xv.

Of the Operations of the Holy Ghost.
q. 11, 14.

Orders. f. xlii.

No Sacrament. q. 6.

P

Parent. f. xxvii.

*Of the Duty of Parents towards
their Children.* q. 15.

Perseverance. f. iii.

*What assurance we have of our be-
ing able to Persevere in our Du-
ty to our Lives End? And how
we may be able so to do?* q. 21.

Penance. f. xlii.

No Sacrament. q. 6.

Pomps. f. iii.

What the Pomps of the World are?
q. 9.

Pontius Pilate. f. xi.

Who he was? q. 2.

*Why we take notice in our Creed, of
the Person under whom Christ
Suffered?* q. 3.

*How Pilate came to put Christ to
Death?* q. 4.

Prayer. f. xxxiii.

What Prayer is? q. 3, 4.

*On what the Necessity of our Pray-
ing to God is founded?* q. 5.

What we are to Pray for? q. 6, 12.
f. xxxviii. q. 2.

*What assurance we have of being
heard when we Pray?* f. xxxiii.
q. 9.

How we ought to Pray? ib. q. 10.

When, and how often? q. 13.

What Prayer is Unlawful? f. xxv.
q. 12.

*Of Publick Prayer, and our Obli-
gation to it.* f. xxxiii. q. 15.

*Of the Lord's Prayer, and the de-
sign of our Saviour in Composing
of it.* f. xxxiv. q. 4.

It is lawful to Pray by a set Form.
f. xxxiii. q. 18.

Preface. f. xxiii.

Of

The T A B L E.

Of the Preface to the Commandments. q. 3, 4.

Priest. f. viii.

Wherein Christ's Priestly Office does consist? q. 16, 17, 18.

Preparation. f. li.

What Preparation is Requisite for our Coming to the Lord's Table? q. 1, &c.

Preservatton. f. vii.

God Preserveth all Things in the State in which He created them. q. 13.

Prodigality. f. xxx.

Forbidden by the Eighth Commandment. q. 4.

Promise. f. i.

What Promises God has made to Mankind by Jesus Christ? q. 5.

On what Conditions we may become Partakers of them? q. 6.

Of the Temporal Promises made to us in the Fifth Commandment. f. xxvii. q. 31, 32.

Prophet. f. viii.

How Christ was a Prophet? q. 15.

Providence. f. vii.

God's Providence is over the whole World. q. 13.

Punish. f. xxiv.

How God Punishes the Children, for the Sins of their Fathers.

q. 10, 11, 12, 13.

Q

Quick. f. 14.

What is meant by the Quick, in the Article of Christ's Coming to Judgment. q. 2.

R

Real Presence. f. xlviii.

How Christ's Body and Bloud are Really Present, and Received by the Faithful, in the Lord's Supper? q. 2, &c.

That they are received by Faith. ib.

Redemption. f. ix.

How Christ Redeemed Mankind? q. 11, 12.

Relatton. f. xxvii.

Of our Relative Duties towards each Other. q. 9, 10, &c.

Remembrance. f. li.

What Remembrance we ought to make of Christ's Death when we come to the Lord's Table? q. 10.

Renounce. f. iii.

What we are to Renounce at our Baptism? q. 2, 5, &c.

What the Import of that Renunciation is? q. 3.

How far we may be able, and by what means, to make good such a Renunciation? q. 4.

Repentance. f. iv.

What it is? And wherein it does consist? q. 2.

What are the chief Acts of it? q. 3.

How God is wont to bring Sinners to Repentance? q. 8, 9.

Repentance is never perfect, till it brings us to an entire forsaking of those Sins of which we Repent. q. 15.

Being perfect, it Reconciles us to God, and brings us to a State of Grace. q. 20.

God allows of Repentance to all Sins. q. 21.

Yet denies some Sinners Grace to enable Them to Repent. q. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.

How we may know whether we do truly Repent, or not? f. li. q. 5, 6.

Resurrection. f. xii.

How Christ Rose the Third Day from the Dead? q. 3.

That he Raised up himself from the Dead. q. 4.

The Evidence of his Resurrection such as cannot reasonably be Excepted against. q. 5, 6.

Why we add that He Rose the Third Day? q. 9.

Of the Day on which He Rose. q. 10.

The

The T A B L E.

The great Importance of his Resurrection to us. q. 11.

Of the Resurrection of the Body, and the difference of it, with respect to the Wicked and the Just. f. xix. q. 2, 3, 4.

In what Bodies we shall Rise? f. xix. q. 5.

All that Die shall be Raised. ib. q. 6.

Robbery. f. xxx.

Its several kinds; and how forbidden? q. 3.

Rome. f. iv.

The great Danger of those who go off from the Church of England to the Church of Rome. q. 26.

The Danger of those who were bred up, and continue in the Communion of it. q. 27.

The Idolatry of the Church of Rome. See **Idolatry**.

The Church of Rome Schismatical and Heretical. f. xvii. q. 12.

Rule. f. v.

Scripture the Christians Rule of Faith. q. 2. to 6.

Tradition no Rule. q. 7.

General Rules for Interpreting the Ten Commandments. f. xxii. q. 12.

Rulers. f. xxvii.

The Duty of such towards those who are Govern'd by them. q. 19.

S

Sabbath. f. xxvi.

What the Sabbath-day signifies? q. 2.

Why God Instituted the Sabbath-day? q. 3.

When He Instituted it? q. 4, 5, 6.

What was the Day of the Jewish Sabbath? And the Ground of their Observing of it. q. 7, 9.

Of the Jewish Sabbath. ib.

How our Christian-Sabbath differs from it? q. 10.

For what Reason? And by what Authority it does so? q. 11.

How we ought to keep our Sabbath? q. 12, 13.

Sacrament. f. xlii.

What it signifies? q. 2, 4.

How many Sacraments there be? q. 3, 5, 6.

How it appears that they be truly Sacraments? ib.

Of the Five Other Sacraments added by the Church of Rome, to Them. q. 6.

How many Parts there are in a Sacrament? q. 7.

Sacrifice. See **Christ**. f. xlv.

That Christ Died to be a Sacrifice for our Sins. q. 7.

That it was necessary He should Die, in order to his being such a Sacrifice. q. 8, 9.

He cannot now Die; nor, by Consequence, be offer'd for Sin any more. q. 10, 11.

Saint. f. xvii.

What meant by Saints in our Creed? q. 2, 3.

What Communion the Saints on Earth have with the Saints departed? q. 5, 6, 7.

Salvation.

How we are, by our Baptism, called to a State of Salvation? f. iii. q. 19, 20.

In what Respect Christ is said to save the World? f. viii. q. 5, 6.

Sanctifie. See **Hallow**.

Satisfaction. f. iv.

What Satisfaction is necessary to be made to God for our Sins? q. 16.

The Satisfaction pretended to in the Church of Rome, Consider'd, and Censured. q. 17, 18, 19.

Scholar. f. xxvii.

The Duty of Scholars towards their Teachers. q. 20.

Schismaticks. f. xvi.

Who are Schismaticks? q. 10.

That they who are such are no true Members

The T A B L E.

Members of Christ's Church, ib.

Scripture. f. 5.

What it is? q. 3.

By whom written? q. 4.

How we know the Holy Scriptures to have been written by the Assistance of the Holy Ghost? q. 5.

The Holy Scripture our only present Rule of Faith. q. 6.

Plain in all Necessary Matters. q. 11.

That it ought to be put into the Language of every Church. q. 12.

That the People have a Right, and it is their Duty, to Read it. q. 13.

Servants. f. xxvii.

Of the Duty of Servants towards their Masters. q. 24.

Sin. f. iv.

What is the Sin against the Holy Ghost? q. 23, 24.

What Sins come nearest to it? q. 25.

What the Sin unto Death is? ib.

What Sin is? f. xviii. q. 2, 3.

How God forgives Sin? See **For-**
give.

Sit. f. xiii.

How Christ sits at the Right-hand of God? q. 4, 5, 6.

Sobriety. f. xxix.

Required by the Seventh Commandment. q. 7.

Sodomy. f. xxix.

A very heinous Sin, and forbidden both under the Law, and under the Gospel. q. 6.

Son. f. ix.

How Christ is the Son of God; q. 2, 3.

Why the Holy Ghost is not the Son of God? q. 8.

Sorrow. f. iv.

What Sorrow is a part of true Repentance, and required to it? q. 5, 6.

How such a Sorrow may be wrought in a Sinner? q. 7.

What are the means that God is wont to make use of to bring us to it? q. 8.

What are the Motives that are most apt to work a Godly Sorrow in us? q. 9.

Stealing. f. xxx.

Its several kinds: They are all forbidden by the Eighth Commandment. q. 2, 3.

The Duties which that Commandment requires. q. 6.

Subject. f. xxvii.

The Duty of Subjects towards those who are in Authority over Them. q. 16, 17, 18.

Suffer. f. xi.

Of the Sufferings of Christ. q. 6.

That He Suffered only in his Humane Nature. q. 8.

Super-erogation.

See

Works.

Suretyship. f. xxx.

In what Cases Unlawful? q. 4.

T

Tables. f. xxii.

Of the Two Tables: And how many, and what Commandments, each Table does comprehend? q. 5, 6.

Of the Importance of this Enquiry. q. 7.

Teach. f. xxvii.

How Masters and Ministers ought to Teach those who are Committed to their Charge? q. 21.

Temperance. f. xxix.

Required by the Seventh Commandment. q. 7.

Temptation.

The meaning and kinds of it. f. xl. q. 2.

Theft. See **Stealing.**

Tradition. f. v.

No Rule of Faith. q. 7.

Transubstantiation. f. xlix.

What it is? q. 3.

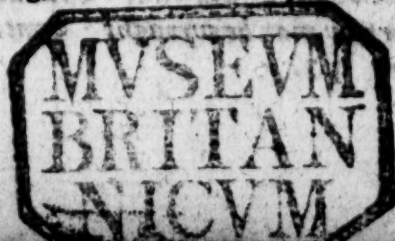
Contrary to our Senses: Which are

The T A B L E.

- are proper Judges in this Case. q. 4, 5, 6, 7.
 It is contrary to Reason. q. 8.
 And to Scripture. q. 9, 10, 11.
 Is Destructive of the Nature of this Sacrament. ib.
Trespas. See Forgiveness. Sin.
Trinity. f. xv.
 What the Holy Scriptures teach us concerning it? q. 7, 8, 9.
 V
Vanity. f. iii.
 What the Vanity of the World, which we Renounce, is? q. 9.
 Of taking God's Name in vain. See Name.
Virgin. See Mary.
Vice. f. xxix.
 Of all kinds forbidden by the Seventh Commandment. q. 5.
Unity. f. xvi.
 Wherein the Unity of the Catholick Church does Consist? q. 5.
Vow. f. xxv.
 What Vowing is Unlawful? q. 10, 11.
 How we ought to make Vows? ib.
War. f. xxx.
 What it is? q. 4.
 It is Unlawful. ib.
 W
Wife. f. xxvii.
 The Duty of the Wife towards her Husband. q. 22.
Will. f. xxxvii.
 How many ways God declares his Will to Us? q. 2.
 How we pray that God's Will may be done? q. 3.
 Why that Circumstance is added, In Earth as it is in Heaven? q. 3.
Witness. f. xxxi.
 Wherein the Sin of bearing False Witness does Consist? q. 2.
 What may be reduced to it? q. 3, &c.
 What are the Positive Duties required by the Ninth Commandment? q. 6.
Works. f. iii.
 What are the Works of the Devil? q. 6.
 That we are not saved by our own Good Works. f. xxi. q. 3.
 Of Works of Super-erogation. ib. q. 7.
World. f. iii.
 How the World is called Wicked? q. 8.
 What is meant by the Pumps and Vanity of it? q. 9.
 — How the World was at first Created? f. vii. q. 10.
 By whom it was made? q. 11.
Worship. f. xxiii.
 That God only is to be Worshiped. q. 5.
 And that after a Spiritual manner. f. xxiv. q. 9.
Wrath. f. xlv.
 That we are all, by Nature, Children of Wrath. q. 7, 8.

E R R A T A.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| P. 28. l. 7. r. Creed | P. 160. l. 15. r. Kinds |
| 89. l. 22. dele Comma | 161. l. 35. r. Points |
| 106. l. 19. r. Snare | 181. l. 26. r. Vs, and |
| 112. l. 22. dele Comma | 186. l. 13. dele Comma |
| 154. l. 11. r. If | 188. l. 3. r. Everlast |
| 157. l. 29. r. Sin without Suffering | 192. l. penult. r. Blond |



Books

Books printed for RICHARD SARE.

I. **T**HE Genuine Epistles of St. Barnabas, St. Ignatius, St. Clement, St. Polycarp, and the Shepherd of Hermas; with a large preliminary Discourse, 8°. Third Edition. Price 5 s.

II. A Practical Discourse concerning Swearing, especially in the two great Points of Perjury and common Swearing, 8°. Price 1 s. 6 d.

III. The Church of Rome no Guide in Matters of Faith, in answer to a Letter from a Nephew to his Uncle, containing his Reasons why he became a Roman Catholick, and why he now declines any farther Dispute about Matters of Religion, 8°. Price 6 d.

IV. The Authority of Christian Princes over their Ecclesiastical Synods, asserted, with particular respect to the Convocations of the Clergy of the Realm and Church of England, occasioned by a late Pamphlet, entituled, *A Letter to a Convocation-man*. 8°. Price 5 s.

V. An Appeal to all true Members of the Church of England, in behalf of the King's Supremacy as by Law established, by our Convocations approved, and by our most eminent Bishops and Clergymen stated and defended, against both Popish and Fanatical Opposers of it, 8°. Price 1 s. 6 d.

VI. The State of the Church and Clergy of the Church of England, in their Councils, Synods, Convocations, and other Publick Assemblies, historically deduced from the Conversion of the Saxons to the present Times: With a large Appendix of original Writs, and other Instruments, Folio. Price 18 s.

VII. The Bishop of Lincoln's Charge to the Clergy of his Diocese, in his Primary Visitation, began at Lincoln, May 20. 1706. 4°. Pr. 1 s.

VIII. A Sermon preach'd Dec. 2. 1690. at the Dorsetshire Feast.

IX.—before the Lord Mayor and C. of Aldermen, Nov. 16. 1696.

X.—before the Queen at Whitehall, May 4. 1691.

XI.—at Grays-Inn upon the Death of the Queen, 1695.

XII.—at St. James's upon the Discovery of the horrid Conspiracy, Apr. 5. 1696.

XIII.—at St. James's, upon the Fast for the Relief of the *Vandois*, Apr. 5. 1699.

XIV.—at St. James's on the 5th of Novemb. 1700.

XV.—before the House of Lords on the 5th of Novemb. 1705.

XVI.—before the Society for Reform. of Manners, D. 31. 1705.

XVII.—at St. James's upon leaving that Parish, Sept. 29. 1706.

XVIII.—before the House of Lords, at the Abbey Church in Westminster, on Friday, Jan. 30. 1707-8.

These 18 by the most Reverend the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

I. **A**N Answer to all the Excuses and Pretences that Men ordinarily make for their not coming to the Holy Communion. To which is added, a brief Account of the End and Design of the Holy Communion; the Obligation to receive it; the way to prepare for it; and the Behaviour of our selves, both at and after it, &c. Price 3 d. or 20 s. per 100.

II. Plain Instructions for the Young and Ignorant; compriz'd in a short and easy Exposition of the Church-Catechism. Adapted to the Understanding and Memory of the meanest Capacity. Price 3 d. or 20 s. per 100.

III. An

III. An Essay towards making the Knowledge of Religion easy to the meanest Capacity; being a short and plain Account of the Doctrines and Rules of Christianity. Price 2 d. or 12 s. per 100.

IV. Some short and plain Directions for spending one Day well, by which, (if every Day carefully observed) a Man may be much enabled (through God's Grace) to spend his whole Life well. Price 1 d. or 6 s. per 100.

V. A Gentleman's Religion, in Three Parts; The First contains the Principles of Natural Religion: The Second and Third the Doctrines of Christianity, both as to Faith and Practice. With an Appendix, wherein it is proved, that nothing contrary to our Reason can possibly be the Object of our Belief; but that it is no just Exception to some of the Doctrines of Christianity, that they are above our Reason, 12°. Price 2 s. 6. d.

VI. The Rule of Self-Examination, or the only way of banishing Doubts and Scruples, and directing the Conscience in the satisfactory Practice of all Christian Duties.

VII. The divine Authority of Church Government. Price 6 d.

VIII. Religion tryed by the Test of sober and impartial Reason. Price 6 d.

IX. A plain and easy Method whereby a Man of a moderate Capacity may arrive at full Satisfaction in all things that concern his everlasting Salvation. To which is added, a Paraphrase on St. Athanasius Creed. Price 6 d.

These 9 by the most Reverend Father in God, Edward, L^d Abp. of Tuam.

I. **E** Pictetus's Morals, with Simplicius's Comment, done into English. The Third Edition: with the Addition of the Life of Epictetus, 8°. Price 5 s.

II. Parsons his Christian Directory; being a Treatise of holy Resolution, in Two Parts: purged from all Errors, and put into modern English. And now made publick for the Instruction of the Ignorant, Conviction of Unbelievers, Awakening and reclaiming the Vicious, and for confirming Religious Persons in their good Purposes, 8°. Price 5 s.

III. The Christian Pattern, or Treatise of the Imitation of Jesus Christ; in Four Books. Written originally in Latin by Thomas a Kempis. To which are added Meditations and Prayers for Sick Persons: In 8°. with Cuts, Price 5 s. and also in 12°. Price 2 s.

IV. The Truth and Excellence of the Christian Religion asserted, against Jews, Infidels, and Hereticks; in 16 Sermons, preach'd at the Cathedral Church of St. Paul, in the Years 1701, 1702. being the Lectures founded by the Hon. Rob. Boyle, 4°. Price bound 9 s.

V. A Paraphrase and Comment upon the Epistles and Gospels, appointed to be used by the Church of England, on all Sundays and Holydays throughout the Year. Designed to excite Devotion, and promote the Knowledge and Practice of sincere Piety and Virtue. In Four Volumes.

VI. Also several Sermons upon special Occasions.

These Six by the Reverend Dr. Stanhope, Dean of Canterbury.

I. **S**everal Letters which passed between Dr. George Hickes, and a Popish Priest, upon occasion of a Young Gentlewoman's departing

ing from the Church of *England* to that of *Rome*. To which are added, 1. The Answer of Dr. *Bull*, now Bishop of St. *David's*, to a Query of the Bishop of *Meaux*. 2. Mr. *Lesley's* Answer to the same Query. 3. A Letter written to an *English* Priest at *Rome*; with an Appendix, containing several remarkable Papers, 8°. Price 5 s.

II. Two Treatises; one of the Christian Priesthood, the other of the Dignity of the Episcopal Order: with a large Prefatory Discourse, in Answer to the *Rights of the Christian Church*, 8°. 2 Vol. Price 10 s.

These two by the Reverend Dr. Hickes.

I. **T**HE Works of *Flav. Josephus*, translated into *English*, Folio. Price 40 s.

II. Fables of *Æsop*, and other eminent *Mythologists*, with Morals and Reflexions, 8°. Price 5 s.

III. Fables and Stories moralized; being a Second Part of the Fables of *Æsop*, and other eminent *Mythologists*, 8°. Price 3 s. 6 d.

IV. Twenty Two Select Colloquies out of *Erasmus Roterodamus*; pleasantly representing several Superstitious Levities that were crept into the Church of *Rome* in his Days, 8°. Price 4 s.

V. *Quevedo's* Visions; the Ninth Edition, 8°. Price 2 s. 6 d. and also in 12°. Price 1 s.

These Five by Sir Roger L'Estrange.

I. **T**HE Emperor *M. Antoninus* his Conversation with himself; together with the preliminary Discourse of the Learned *Grotius*. As also the Emperor's Life, written by *M. D'Acier*, and supported by the Authorities collected by *Dr. Stanhope*. To which is added, the Mythological Picture of *Cebes the Theban*. Translated into *English* from their respective Originals, 8°. Price 5 s.

II. Essays upon several Moral Subjects; in Two Parts. The Fifth Edition, 8°. Price 5 s.

III. A Dissuasive from the *Play-house*. Price 3 d.

IV. A farther Vindication of the short View of the Prophaneness and Immorality of the *English Stage*; in which the Objections of a late Book, entituled, *A Defence of Plays*, are considered. Price 6 d.

These Four by the Reverend Mr. Collier.

The Essay towards a Proposal for Catholick Communion, &c. lately published by a (pretended) Minister of the Church of *England*; printed at large, and answer'd Chapter by Chapter. By *N. Spinkes*, a Presbyter of the Church of *England*, 8°. Price 4 s.

The Corruptions of the Church of *Rome*, in relation to Ecclesiastical Government, the Rule of Faith, and Form of Divine Worship, in answer to the Bishop of *Meaux's* Queries. By the Right Reverend *Dr. Bull*, Lord Bishop of *St. David's*. Price 6 d. stitch'd, or 8 d. bound.

The Reasonableness and Certainty of the Christian Religion. In Two Volumes. The former comprehending what was thought necessary for the Proof thereof. The latter containing Discourses upon such Subjects as are thought most liable to Objections. The Fourth Edition, very much enlarged, by *Robert Jenkin*, D. D. Master of *St. John's College* in *Cambridge*. Price 10 s.

The Canon of the New Testament vindicated, in answer to the Objections of *J. Toland*. By *John Richardson*, B. D. formerly Fellow of *Emanuel College, Cambridge*. The third Edition, 8°. Price 1 s. 6 d.

The

The Christian Scholar, in Rules and Directions for Children and Youth sent to *English* Schools, more especially design'd for the poor Boys taught and cloathed in the Parish of St. *Borolph Aldgate*. The Third Edition. Price 3 d. or 20 s. per 100.

The Devout Christian's Manual of Prayers and Devotions for all Occasions, containing special Litanies for *Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays*; as also particular Offices for the Holy Communion, and in the time of Sickness; supervised and recommended by the Reverend Mr. *Wagstaff*, 12^o. Price 1 s. 6 d.

The Nature and Design of *Holy-Days* explain'd: Or short and plain Reasons and Instructions for the observation of the Feasts and Fasts appointed to be kept by the Church of *England*.

Humane Prudence, or the Art by which a Man may raise Himself and Fortune to Grandeur. The Ninth Edition, 12^o. Price 1 s. 6 d.

Boyer's French Dictionary in 4^o. and 8^o.

Boyer's French Grammar; written for the use of the Duke of *Gloucester*. The Fourth Edition. Price 2 s.

Sixteen Sermons, preach'd upon several Occasions. By *Edward Lake*, D.D. late Rector of St. *Mary-at-Hill*. Price 4 s.

The unlawfulness of Bonds of Resignation. By *John Willes*, D.D. Price 6 d.

The Parson's Counsellor, or the Law of Tythes. By Sir *Simon Degge*, 8^o. Price 5 s.

Cowel's Interpreter of Words and Terms; used either in the Common or Statute Laws of this Realm; very much augmented and improved, Folio. Price 12 s.

Mariana's General History of *Spain*. Written in *Spanish*, and translated into *English*, Folio. Price 18 s.

The Works of St. *Cyril of Jerusalem*, Gr. and Lat. Fol. Price 10 s.

The Divine Right of Episcopacy asserted: Wherein is proved, That Episcopacy is of Divine and Apostolical Institution: And that it was the Government of the Christian Church during the three first Ages of it, and was designed to be perpetual in it to the End of the World. With an Account of the Distinction of the three Orders of Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons. To reconcile the Dissenting Parties to that Form of Church-Government. By a Presbyter of the Church of *England*. With a Preface by Dr. *Hickes*.

Seventeen Sermons of the Rev^d. and Learned Dr. *William Hopkins*, late Prebendary of the Cathedral Church of *Worcester*. Published with a Preface, cont. a short Account of his Life, by Dr. *Hickes*. Pr. 5 s.

A Treatise of Laws in general, of their Nature and Design, and of the Interpretation of them. Translated out of *French*. Being a proper Introduction to *the New Institute* of the Imperial or Civil Law; with Notes, &c. lately published, 8^o. Price 2 s.

A new Institute of the Imperial or Civil Law, with Notes; shewing in some particular Cases, amongst other Observations, how the Canon Law, and the Laws of *England*, and the Laws and Customs of other Nations differ from it.

An Institute of the *Laws of England*, or the Laws of *England* in their natural Order, according to common Use. Published for the direction of young Beginners, or Students in the Law, &c. In 2 Vols.

The two last by Tho. Wood, LL.D.

and
oor
The

all
and
and
Re-

lain
ap-

hself
6 d.

lon-

ward

D.D.

imen

om-
and

and

20 s.

That

t was

Ages

f the

ers of

g Par-

f the

skins,

with

5 s.

and

ing a

Law,

ewing

e Ca-

ms of

nd in

or the

Vol.

20*

